



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

Vol. 576

Pretoria, 28 June 2013  
Junie

No. 36336

**PART 1 OF 2**

*N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes*



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

**IMPORTANT NOTICE**

The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for faxed documents not received due to errors on the fax machine or faxes received which are unclear or incomplete. Please be advised that an "OK" slip, received from a fax machine, will not be accepted as proof that documents were received by the GPW for printing. If documents are faxed to the GPW it will be the sender's responsibility to phone and confirm that the documents were received in good order.

Furthermore the Government Printing Works will also not be held responsible for cancellations and amendments which have not been done on original documents received from clients.

---

**CONTENTS • INHOUD***No.**Page  
No.      Gazette  
            No.***GENERAL NOTICE****Independent Communications Authority of South Africa***General Notice*

354 Electronic Communications Act (36/2005): Notice regarding the National Radio Frequency Plan 2013..... 3 36336

---

---

## GENERAL NOTICE

---

### NOTICE 354 OF 2013

INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA



PURSUANT TO SECTION 34 (5) OF THE ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS ACT  
2005, (ACT NO. 36 OF 2005)

HEREBY ISSUES A NOTICE REGARDING THE NATIONAL RADIO FREQUENCY  
PLAN 2013

1. The Independent Communications Authority of South Africa ("the Authority"), in terms of section 34 (2) and (5) of the Electronic Communications Act (Act No. 36 of 2005), hereby publishes the **National Radio Frequency Plan 2013**

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Dr SS MNCUBE', written over a horizontal line.

**Dr SS MNCUBE**  
**CHAIRPERSON**

**NATIONAL RADIO FREQUENCY PLAN 2013  
(NRFP-13)**

**8.3 kHz – 3000 GHz**

**INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS  
AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA  
2013**

## Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>TERMS, DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS .....</b>	<b>1-4</b>
1.1	Terms and definitions .....	1-4
1.2	Acronyms.....	1-13
<b>2</b>	<b>PREAMBLE .....</b>	<b>2-19</b>
2.1	Legislative Framework .....	2-19
2.2	ITU-R Radio Regions .....	2-21
2.3	Structure of the Table of Frequency Allocations.....	2-22
2.3.1	Column 1 - ITU Region 1 Allocations.....	2-22
2.3.2	Column 2 – South African allocations and footnotes .....	2-23
2.3.3	Column 3 – Typical Applications .....	2-23
2.3.4	Column 4 – Notes and comments .....	2-24
2.3.5	ITU and National Footnotes.....	2-24
2.3.6	List of frequency bands used for Maritime services .....	2-24
2.3.7	Frequencies .....	2-24
2.4	Contact details.....	2-25
<b>3</b>	<b>Table of frequency allocations .....</b>	<b>3-26</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Radio Astronomy .....</b>	<b>4-141</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>National Footnotes to the Table of Frequency Allocations.....</b>	<b>5-142</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>ITU Radio Regulations Footnotes .....</b>	<b>6-150</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>List of frequency bands used for Maritime services .....</b>	<b>7-200</b>

# 1 TERMS, DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS

## 1.1 Terms and definitions

These definitions are for the purposes of the NRFP and do not necessarily apply elsewhere.

<i>adaptive system:</i>	A radiocommunication system which varies its radio characteristics according to channel quality.
<i>administration</i>	Any governmental department or service responsible for discharging the obligations undertaken in the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, in the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and in the Administrative Regulations (CS 1002).
<i>allocation</i> (of a frequency band)	Entry in the Table of Frequency Allocations of a given frequency band for the purpose of its use by one or more terrestrial or space radiocommunication services or the radio astronomy service under specified conditions. This term shall also be applied to the frequency band concerned.
<i>allotment</i> (of a radio frequency or radio frequency channel)	Entry of a designated frequency channel in an agreed plan, adopted by a competent conference, for use by one or more administrations for a terrestrial or space radiocommunication service in one or more identified countries or geographical areas and under specified conditions.
<i>assignment</i> (of a radio frequency or radio frequency channel)	Authorization given by an administration for a radio station to use a radio frequency or radio frequency channel under specified conditions.
<i>aeronautical earth station:</i>	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>fixed-satellite service</i> , or, in some cases, in the <i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service</i> , located at a specified fixed point on land to provide a <i>feeder link</i> for the <i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service</i> .
<i>aeronautical mobile (OR)** service:</i>	An <i>aeronautical mobile service</i> intended for communications, including those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside national or international civil air routes.
<i>aeronautical mobile (R)* service:</i>	An <i>aeronautical mobile service</i> reserved for communications relating to safety and regularity of flight, primarily along national or international civil air routes.
<i>aeronautical mobile service:</i>	A <i>mobile service</i> between <i>aeronautical stations</i> and <i>aircraft stations</i> , or between <i>aircraft stations</i> , in which <i>survival craft stations</i> may participate; <i>emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations</i> may also participate in this service on designated distress and emergency frequencies.
<i>aeronautical mobile-</i>	An <i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service</i> intended for communications, including

\*\* (OR): off-route.

\* (R): route.

<i>satellite (OR)** service:</i>	those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside national and international civil air routes.
<i>aeronautical mobile-satellite (R)* service:</i>	An <i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service</i> reserved for communications relating to safety and regularity of flights, primarily along national or international civil air routes.
<i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service:</i>	A <i>mobile-satellite service</i> in which <i>mobile earth stations</i> are located on board aircraft; <i>survival craft stations</i> and <i>emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations</i> may also participate in this service.
<i>aeronautical radionavigation service:</i>	A <i>radionavigation service</i> intended for the benefit and for the safe operation of aircraft.
<i>aeronautical radionavigation-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radionavigation-satellite service</i> in which <i>earth stations</i> are located on board aircraft.
<i>aeronautical station:</i>	A <i>land station</i> in the <i>aeronautical mobile service</i> . In certain instances, an aeronautical station may be located, for example, on board ship or on a platform at sea.
<i>aircraft earth station:</i>	A <i>mobile earth station</i> in the <i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service</i> located on board an aircraft.
<i>aircraft station:</i>	A <i>mobile station</i> in the <i>aeronautical mobile service</i> , other than a <i>survival craft station</i> , located on board an aircraft.
<i>amateur service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> for the purpose of self-training, intercommunication and technical investigations carried out by amateurs; that is, by duly authorized persons interested in radio technique solely with a personal aim and without pecuniary interest.
<i>amateur station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>amateur service</i> .
<i>amateur-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> using <i>space stations</i> on earth <i>satellites</i> for the same purposes as those of the <i>amateur service</i> .
<i>base earth station:</i>	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>fixed-satellite service</i> or, in some cases, in the <i>land mobile-satellite service</i> , located at a specified fixed point or within a specified area on land to provide a <i>feeder link</i> for the <i>land mobile-satellite service</i> .
<i>base station:</i>	A <i>land station</i> in the <i>land mobile service</i> .
<i>broadcasting service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public. This service may include sound transmissions, <i>television</i> transmissions or other types of transmission (CS).
<i>broadcasting station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>broadcasting service</i> .
<i>broadcasting-satellite</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> in which signals transmitted or retransmitted by

<i>service:</i>	<i>space stations</i> are intended for direct reception by the general public. In the broadcasting-satellite service, the term "direct reception" shall encompass both <i>individual reception</i> and <i>community reception</i> .
<i>coast earth station:</i>	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>fixed-satellite service</i> or, in some cases, in the <i>maritime mobile-satellite service</i> , located at a specified fixed point on land to provide a <i>feeder link</i> for the <i>maritime mobile-satellite service</i> .
<i>coast station:</i>	A <i>land station</i> in the <i>maritime mobile service</i> .
<i>Coordinated Universal Time (UTC):</i>	Time scale, based on the second (SI), as defined in Recommendation ITU-R TF.460-6. (WRC-03) For most practical purposes associated with the Radio Regulations, UTC is equivalent to mean solar time at the prime meridian (0° longitude), formerly expressed in GMT.
<i>Earth exploration-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> between <i>earth stations</i> and one or more <i>space stations</i> , which may include links between <i>space stations</i> , in which:– information relating to the characteristics of the Earth and its natural phenomena, including data relating to the state of the environment, is obtained from <i>active sensors</i> or <i>passive sensors</i> on <i>Earth satellites</i> ; – similar information is collected from airborne or Earth-based platforms; – such information may be distributed to earth stations within the system concerned; – platform interrogation may be included.  This service may also include <i>feeder links</i> necessary for its operation.
<i>earth station:</i>	A <i>station</i> located either on the Earth's surface or within the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere and intended for communication: – with one or more <i>space stations</i> ; or – with one or more <i>stations</i> of the same kind by means of one or more reflecting <i>satellites</i> or other objects in space.
<i>emergency position-indicating radiobeacon station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>mobile service</i> the <i>emissions</i> of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations.
<i>experimental station:</i>	A <i>station</i> utilizing <i>radio waves</i> in experiments with a view to the development of science or technique.  This definition does not include <i>amateur stations</i> .
<i>facsimile</i>	A form of telegraphy for the transmission of fixed images, with or without half-tones, with a view to their reproduction in a permanent form.
<i>feeder link:</i>	A radio link from an <i>earth station</i> at a given location to a <i>space station</i> , or vice versa, conveying information for a <i>space radiocommunication service</i> other than for the <i>fixed-satellite service</i> . The given location may be at a specified



	fixed point, or at any fixed point within specified areas.
<i>fixed service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> between specified fixed points.
<i>fixed station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>fixed service</i> .
<i>fixed-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> between <i>earth stations</i> at given positions, when one or more <i>satellites</i> are used; the given position may be a specified fixed point or any fixed point within specified areas; in some cases this service includes satellite-to-satellite links, which may also be operated in the <i>inter-satellite service</i> ; the fixed-satellite service may also include <i>feeder links</i> for other <i>space radiocommunication services</i> .
<i>frequency-shift telegraphy</i>	Telegraphy by frequency modulation in which the telegraph signal shifts the frequency of the carrier between predetermined values.
<i>high altitude platform station:</i>	A station located on an object at an altitude of 20 to 50 km and at a specified, nominal, fixed point relative to the Earth.
<i>industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications</i> (of radio frequency energy):	Operation of equipment or appliances designed to generate and use locally radio frequency energy for industrial, scientific, medical, domestic or similar purposes, excluding applications in the field of <i>telecommunications</i> .
<i>instrument landing system (ILS):</i>	A <i>radionavigation</i> system which provides aircraft with horizontal and vertical guidance just before and during landing and, at certain fixed points, indicates the distance to the reference point of landing.
<i>instrument landing system glide path:</i>	A system of vertical guidance embodied in the <i>instrument landing system</i> which indicates the vertical deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent.
<i>instrument landing system localizer:</i>	A system of horizontal guidance embodied in the <i>instrument landing system</i> which indicates the horizontal deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent along the axis of the runway.
<i>inter-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> providing links between artificial <i>satellites</i> .
<i>land earth station:</i>	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>fixed-satellite service</i> or, in some cases, in the <i>mobile-satellite service</i> , located at a specified fixed point or within a specified area on land to provide a <i>feeder link</i> for the <i>mobile-satellite service</i> .
<i>land mobile earth station:</i>	A <i>mobile earth station</i> in the <i>land mobile-satellite service</i> capable of surface movement within the geographical limits of a country or continent.
<i>land mobile service:</i>	A <i>mobile service</i> between <i>base stations</i> and <i>land mobile stations</i> , or between <i>land mobile stations</i> .
<i>land mobile station:</i>	A <i>mobile station</i> in the <i>land mobile service</i> capable of surface movement within the geographical limits of a country or continent.
<i>land mobile-satellite</i>	A <i>mobile-satellite service</i> in which <i>mobile earth stations</i> are located on land.

<i>service:</i>	
<i>land station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>mobile service</i> not intended to be used while in motion.
<i>maritime mobile service:</i>	A <i>mobile service</i> between <i>coast stations</i> and <i>ship stations</i> , or between <i>ship stations</i> , or between associated <i>on-board communication stations</i> ; <i>survival craft stations</i> and <i>emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations</i> may also participate in this service.
<i>maritime mobile-satellite service:</i>	A <i>mobile-satellite service</i> in which <i>mobile earth stations</i> are located on board ships; <i>survival craft stations</i> and <i>emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations</i> may also participate in this service.
<i>maritime radionavigation service:</i>	A <i>radionavigation service</i> intended for the benefit and for the safe operation of ships.
<i>maritime radionavigation-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radionavigation-satellite service</i> in which <i>earth stations</i> are located on board ships.
<i>marker beacon:</i>	A transmitter in the <i>aeronautical radionavigation service</i> which radiates vertically a distinctive pattern for providing position information to aircraft.
<i>meteorological aids service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> used for meteorological, including hydrological, observations and exploration.
<i>meteorological-satellite service:</i>	An <i>earth exploration-satellite service</i> for meteorological purposes.
<i>mobile earth station:</i>	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>mobile-satellite service</i> intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
<i>mobile service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> between <i>mobile</i> and <i>land stations</i> , or between <i>mobile stations</i> (CV).
<i>mobile station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>mobile service</i> intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
<i>mobile-satellite service:</i>	<p>A <i>radiocommunication service</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– between <i>mobile earth stations</i> and one or more <i>space stations</i>, or between <i>space stations</i> used by this service; or</li> <li>– between <i>mobile earth stations</i> by means of one or more <i>space stations</i>.</li> </ul> <p>This service may also include <i>feeder links</i> necessary for its operation.</p>
<i>multi-satellite link:</i>	<p>A radio link between a transmitting <i>earth station</i> and a receiving <i>earth station</i> through two or more <i>satellites</i>, without any intermediate <i>earth station</i>.</p> <p>A multi-satellite link comprises one up-link, one or more satellite-to-satellite links and one down-link.</p>
<i>on-board</i>	A low-powered <i>mobile station</i> in the <i>maritime mobile service</i> intended for use

<i>communication station:</i>	for internal communications on board a ship, or between a ship and its lifeboats and life-rafts during lifeboat drills or operations, or for communication within a group of vessels being towed or pushed, as well as for line handling and mooring instructions.
<i>port operations service:</i>	A <i>maritime mobile service</i> in or near a port, between <i>coast stations</i> and <i>ship stations</i> , or between <i>ship stations</i> , in which messages are restricted to those relating to the operational handling, the movement and the safety of ships and, in emergency, to the safety of persons. Messages which are of a <i>public correspondence</i> nature shall be excluded from this service.
<i>port station:</i>	A <i>coast station</i> in the <i>port operations service</i> .
<i>primary radar:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination</i> system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected from the position to be determined.
<i>public correspondence</i>	Any <i>telecommunication</i> which the offices and <i>stations</i> must, by reason of their being at the disposal of the public, accept for transmission (CS).
<i>radar beacon (racon):</i>	A transmitter-receiver associated with a fixed navigational mark which, when triggered by a <i>radar</i> , automatically returns a distinctive signal which can appear on the display of the triggering <i>radar</i> , providing range, bearing and identification information.
<i>radar:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination</i> system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected, or retransmitted, from the position to be determined.
<i>radio</i>	A general term applied to the use of radio waves.
<i>radio altimeter:</i>	<i>Radionavigation</i> equipment, on board an aircraft or <i>spacecraft</i> , used to determine the height of the aircraft or the <i>spacecraft</i> above the Earth's surface or another surface.
<i>radio astronomy</i>	Astronomy based on the reception of <i>radio waves</i> of cosmic origin.
<i>radio astronomy service:</i>	A service involving the use of <i>radio astronomy</i> .
<i>radio astronomy station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>radio astronomy service</i> .
<i>radio astronomy:</i>	Astronomy based on the reception of <i>radio waves</i> of cosmic origin.
<i>radio direction-finding station:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination station</i> using <i>radio direction-finding</i> .
<i>radio direction-finding:</i>	<i>Radiodetermination</i> using the reception of <i>radio waves</i> for the purpose of determining the direction of a <i>station</i> or object.
<i>radiobeacon station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>radionavigation service</i> the <i>emissions</i> of which are intended to enable a <i>mobile station</i> to determine its bearing or direction in relation to the

	radiobeacon station.
<i>radiocommunication</i>	<i>Telecommunication</i> by means of <i>radio waves</i> (CS) (CV).
<i>radiocommunication service:</i>	A service as defined in this Section involving the transmission, <i>emission</i> and/or reception of <i>radio waves</i> for specific <i>telecommunication</i> purposes. In these Regulations, unless otherwise stated, any radiocommunication service relates to <i>terrestrial radiocommunication</i> .
<i>radiodetermination:</i>	The determination of the position, velocity and/or other characteristics of an object, or the obtaining of information relating to these parameters, by means of the propagation properties of <i>radio waves</i> .
<i>radiodetermination service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> for the purpose of <i>radiodetermination</i> .
<i>radiodetermination Station:</i>	A station in the <i>radiodetermination service</i> .
<i>radiodetermination-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> for the purpose of <i>radiodetermination</i> involving the use of one or more <i>space stations</i> . This service may also include <i>feeder links</i> necessary for its own operation.
<i>radio direction-finding</i>	<i>Radiodetermination</i> using the reception of <i>radio waves</i> for the purpose of determining the direction of a <i>station</i> or object.
<i>radiolocation land station:</i>	A station in the <i>radiolocation service</i> not intended to be used while in motion.
<i>radiolocation mobile station:</i>	A station in the <i>radiolocation service</i> intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
<i>radiolocation:</i>	<i>Radiodetermination</i> used for purposes other than those of <i>radionavigation</i> .
<i>radiolocation service:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination service</i> for the purpose of <i>radiolocation</i> .
<i>radiolocation-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination-satellite service</i> used for the purpose of <i>radiolocation</i> . This service may also include the <i>feeder links</i> necessary for its operation.
<i>radionavigation</i>	<i>Radiodetermination</i> used for the purposes of navigation, including obstruction warning.
<i>radionavigation land station:</i>	A station in the <i>radionavigation service</i> not intended to be used while in motion.
<i>radionavigation mobile station:</i>	A station in the <i>radionavigation service</i> intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
<i>radionavigation service:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination service</i> for the purpose of <i>radionavigation</i> .
<i>radionavigation:</i>	<i>Radiodetermination</i> used for the purposes of navigation, including obstruction warning.
<i>radionavigation-</i>	A <i>radiodetermination-satellite service</i> used for the purpose of <i>radionavigation</i> .

<i>satellite service:</i>	This service may also include <i>feeder links</i> necessary for its operation.
<i>radiosonde:</i>	An automatic radio transmitter in the <i>meteorological aids service</i> usually carried on an aircraft, free balloon, kite or parachute, and which transmits meteorological data.
<i>radiotelegram</i>	A telegram, originating in or intended for a mobile station or a mobile earth station transmitted on all or part of its route over the radiocommunication channels of the mobile service or of the mobile-satellite service.
<i>radiotelex call</i>	A telex call, originating in or intended for a mobile station or a mobile earth station, transmitted on all or part of its route over the radiocommunication channels of the mobile service or the mobile-satellite service.
<i>radio waves or hertzian waves</i>	Electromagnetic waves of frequencies arbitrarily lower than 3 000 GHz, propagated in space without artificial guide
<i>safety service:</i>	Any <i>radiocommunication service</i> used permanently or temporarily for the safeguarding of human life and property.
<i>satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacon:</i>	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>mobile-satellite service</i> the <i>emissions</i> of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations.
<i>satellite link:</i>	A radio link between a transmitting <i>earth station</i> and a receiving <i>earth station</i> through one <i>satellite</i> . A satellite link comprises one up-link and one down-link.
<i>satellite network:</i>	A <i>satellite system</i> or a part of a <i>satellite system</i> , consisting of only one <i>satellite</i> and the cooperating <i>earth stations</i> .
<i>satellite system:</i>	A <i>space system</i> using one or more artificial earth <i>satellites</i> .
<i>secondary radar:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination</i> system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals retransmitted from the position to be determined.
<i>ship earth station:</i>	A <i>mobile earth station</i> in the <i>maritime mobile-satellite service</i> located on board ship.
<i>ship movement service:</i>	A <i>safety service</i> in the <i>maritime mobile service</i> other than a <i>port operations service</i> , between <i>coast stations</i> and <i>ship stations</i> , or between <i>ship stations</i> , in which messages are restricted to those relating to the movement of ships. Messages which are of a <i>public correspondence</i> nature shall be excluded from this service.
<i>ship station:</i>	A <i>mobile station</i> in the <i>maritime mobile service</i> located on board a vessel which is not permanently moored, other than a <i>survival craft station</i> .
<i>ship's emergency transmitter:</i>	A ship's transmitter to be used exclusively on a distress frequency for distress, urgency or safety purposes.
<i>space operation service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> concerned exclusively with the operation of <i>spacecraft</i> , in particular <i>space tracking</i> , <i>space telemetry</i> and <i>space</i>

	<p><i>telecommand.</i></p> <p>These functions will normally be provided within the service in which the <i>space station</i> is operating.</p>
<i>space radiocommunication</i>	Any <i>radiocommunication</i> involving the use of one or more <i>space stations</i> or the use of one or more <i>reflecting satellites</i> or other objects in space.
<i>space research service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> in which <i>spacecraft</i> or other objects in space are used for scientific or technological research purposes.
<i>space station:</i>	A <i>station</i> located on an object which is beyond, is intended to go beyond, or has been beyond, the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere.
<i>space system:</i>	Any group of cooperating <i>earth stations</i> and/or <i>space stations</i> employing <i>space radiocommunication</i> for specific purposes.
<i>special service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> , not otherwise defined in this Section, carried on exclusively for specific needs of general utility, and not open to <i>public correspondence</i> .
<i>standard frequency and time signal service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> for scientific, technical and other purposes, providing the transmission of specified frequencies, time signals, or both, of stated high precision, intended for general reception.
<i>standard frequency and time signal station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>standard frequency and time signal service</i> .
<i>standard frequency and time signal-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> using <i>space stations</i> on <i>earth satellites</i> for the same purposes as those of the <i>standard frequency and time signal service</i> . This service may also include <i>feeder links</i> necessary for its operation.
<i>station:</i>	One or more transmitters or receivers or a combination of transmitters and receivers, including the accessory equipment, necessary at one location for carrying on a <i>radiocommunication service</i> , or the <i>radio astronomy service</i> . Each station shall be classified by the service in which it operates permanently or temporarily.
<i>survival craft station:</i>	A <i>mobile station</i> in the <i>maritime mobile service</i> or the <i>aeronautical mobile service</i> intended solely for survival purposes and located on any lifeboat, life-raft or other survival equipment.
<i>telecommunication</i>	Any transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, writings, images and sounds or intelligence of any nature by wire, radio, optical or other electromagnetic systems (CS).
<i>telegraphy</i>	A form of telecommunication in which the transmitted information is intended to be recorded on arrival as a graphic document; the transmitted information may sometimes be presented in an alternative form or may be stored for subsequent use (CS 1016).
<i>telephony</i>	A form of telecommunication primarily intended for the exchange of information

	in the form of speech (CS 1017).
<i>telegram</i>	Written matter intended to be transmitted by telegraphy for delivery to the addressee. This term also includes radiotelegrams unless otherwise specified (CS). In this definition the term telegraphy has the same general meaning as defined in the Convention.
<i>terrestrial radiocommunication</i>	Any radiocommunication other than space radiocommunication or radio astronomy
<i>terrestrial station:</i>	A <i>station</i> effecting <i>terrestrial radiocommunication</i> . In these Regulations, unless otherwise stated, any <i>station</i> is a terrestrial station.

## 1.2 Acronyms

AGAA	Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007 (Act No. 21 of 2007)
AMSS	Aeronautical Mobile Satellite Service
ARNS	Aeronautical Radio Navigation Service.
ASDE	Airports Surface Detection Equipment
BFWA	Broadband Fixed Wireless Access
B-GAN	Broadband Global Area Network
BRAN	Broadband Access Network
BSS	Broadcast Satellite Service
BTX	Base Transmit
C-band	Frequency range between about 4 and 6 GHz
CDMA	Code Division Multiple Access
CEPT	European Conference of Postal and Telecommunications Administrations.
CISPR	The Special International Committee on Radio Interference Committee
CT2	Second generation cordless telephones operating to specification MPT1334.

CTCSS	Continuous Tone Controlled Signalling System (or Continuously Tone Controlled Squelch)
dBW	Decibels relative to one Watt of power.
DECT	Digital European Cordless Telecommunication system. ERC Decision ERC/DEC/(94)03 refers.
DF	Duplex Frequency
DME	Distance Measuring Equipment.
DSC	Digital Selective Calling
DSSS	Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum
DVB-T	Terrestrial Digital Video Broadcasting
e.i.r.p	Effective Isotropically Radiated power.
EBU	European Broadcasting Union
EDGE	Enhanced Data Rates for GSM Evolution
EESS	Earth Exploration-Satellite Service
E-GSM	Extended GSM
EMC	Electromagnetic Compatibility
ENG	Electronic News Gathering
ENG/OB	Electronic News Gathering / Outside Broadcasting
EPIRB	Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacon
ERC	European Radiocommunications Committee - the main CEPT committee looking after radio matters.
ETSI	European Telecommunications Standards Institute
FDDA	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus
FHSS	Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum
FM	Frequency Modulation
FSS	Fixed Satellite Service



FTP	File Transfer Protocol
FWA	Fixed Wireless Access
GLONASS	Global Navigation Satellite System
GMPCS	Global Mobile Personal Communications by Satellite
GMDSS	Global Maritime Distress and Safety System.
GNSS	Global Navigation-Satellite System.
GPRS	General Packet Radio Service
GPS	Global Positioning System - a satellite radio navigation system.
GSM	Global System for Mobile communications. Originally Groupe Spécial Mobile. See ERC Decision ERC/DEC/(94)01.
GSM 900	GSM using 900 MHz frequencies
GSM-R	GSM Railways
GSO	Geostationary Orbit
HAP	High Altitude Platform
HDFS	High Density Fixed Service
HDFSS	High Density Fixed Satellite Service
HDTV	High Definition Television
HF	High Frequency (3 to 30 MHz)
HIPERLAN	High Performance Radio Local Area Networks.
HDFS	Hadoop Distributed File System
IARU	International Amateur Radio Union
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organisation
ICT	Information Communication Technology
IEC	International Electrotechnical Committee
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers

IEEE 802.11	IEEE Regulatory Advisory Group on Wireless LANs
ILS	Instrument Landing System-aeronautical radio navigation system.
IMO	International Maritime Organisation
LPVS	Low Power Video Surveillance
IMT	International Mobile Telecommunications
ISM	Industrial, Scientific and Medical. The use of radio for non-communication purposes such as microwave heating etc.
ISP	Internet Service Provider
ITU	International Telecommunication Union.
Ka-band	Part of the frequency band between about 18 and 30 GHz
Ku-band	Part of the frequency band between about 11 and 14 GHz
L-band	Frequency band around 1.5 GHz
LAN	Local Area Network
LEOs	Low Earth Orbit satellites
LF	Low Frequency (30 to 300 kHz)
LPVS	Low Power Video Surveillance
LTE	Long Term Evolution
MF	Medium Frequency (300 to 3000 kHz)
Mob-87	World Administrative Radio Conference for the Mobile Services, Geneva, 1987.
MoU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPT	Mobile Public Trunking
MSS	Mobile Satellite Service
MTX	Mobile Transmit
MVDS	Multipoint Video Distribution System.

---

NGSO	Non-geostationary Satellite Orbit
NINP	Non-Interference and non-protection basis. This means that the service in question must not cause interference to, nor claim protection from interference from, other services.
OB	Outside Broadcast.
PAMR	Public Access Mobile Radio.
PLB	Public Locater Beacons
PMR	Private Mobile Radio.
PMSE	Programme Making and Special Events.
PPDR	Public Protection and Disaster Relief
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
R&D	Research & Development.
RFID	Radio Frequency Identification systems
RLAN	Radio Local Area Network
RNSS	Radio Navigation Satellite Service
RR	Radio Regulation of the International Telecommunication Union
RTT	Road Transport Telematics
SAB	Services Ancillary to Broadcasting
SABRE	South African Band Replanning Exercise
SAP	Services Ancillary to Programme making
S-DAB	Satellite Digital Audio Broadcasting
SKA	Square Kilometre Array
SNG	Satellite News Gathering
SRBR	Short Range Business Radio
SRDs	Short Range Devices, formerly referred to as Low Power Devices (LPDs).
SSS	Space Science Service

T-DAB	Terrestrial Digital Audio Broadcasting.
TDD	Time Division Duplex
TDMA	Time Division Multiple Access
TETRA	Trans European Trunked Radio System (now called Terrestrial Trunked Radio).
UHF	Ultra High Frequency (300 to 3000 MHz)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
UWB	Ultra Wideband Technology
VHF	Very High Frequency (30 to 300 MHz)
VLBI	Very Long Baseline Interferometry.
VLF	Very Low Frequency (3 to 30 kHz)
VOR	Very high frequency Omnidirectional Range (aeronautical radionavigation system).
VSAT	Very Small Aperture Terminal
WAS	Wireless Access Services
WARC	World Administrative Radio Conference. The last WARC was held in 1992. WARCs are now superseded by WRCs.
WLAN	Wireless Local Area Network
WLL	Wireless Local Loop
WRC	World Radiocommunication Conference.

## **2 PREAMBLE**

### **2.1 Legislative Framework**

The Electronic Communications Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), herein after referred to as the Act; provides for the control of the radio frequency spectrum.

In carrying out its functions under the Act and the related legislation, the Authority controls, plans, administers and manages the use and licensing of the radio frequency spectrum in terms of section 30(1) of the Act.

Section 34 of the Act is concerned with the National Radio Frequency Plan (NRFP) and this National Radio Frequency Plan 2013 (NRFP 2013) has been prepared under Section 34 of the Act.

The national radio frequency plan allocates the Electromagnetic Spectrum to Radio Services in the Frequency Bands between 8.3 kHz and 3000 GHz. All frequency assignments must be in accordance with the current version of the national radio frequency plan.

This revision of the National Radio Frequency Plan incorporates the decisions taken by World Radiocommunications Conferences (WRC), including up to WRC 2012 that was concluded in Geneva in February 2012. The revision reflects the subsequent 2012 version of the ITU Radio Regulations, including the frequency allocations relevant to Region 1 and associated footnotes. It also includes updates on the Table of Frequency Allocations extending up to 3000 GHz, South African National Footnotes and corrections of typographical errors of previous editions of the national radio frequency plan (previously termed the South African Table of Frequency Allocations or SATFA). The revised NRFP further reflects agreements taken at regional level including that of the African Telecommunication Union (ATU) and the Southern African Development Community (SADC).

The Authority consulted with senior officials in the Department of Communications to incorporate the radio frequency spectrum allocated by the Minister for use by

security services taking into account the Government's current and planned use of radio frequency spectrum, including but not limited to, civil aviation, and aeronautical services and scientific research. This updated version of the NRFP incorporates the outcome of that consultation.

A document containing ITU – R and all other relevant Resolutions and Recommendations referred to in this document can be found on the Authority's website.

The pattern of radio use is not static as it is continuously evolving to reflect the many changes that are taking place in the radio environment; particularly in the field of technology. Spectrum allocations must reflect these changes and the position set out in this plan is therefore subject to continuous reviews.

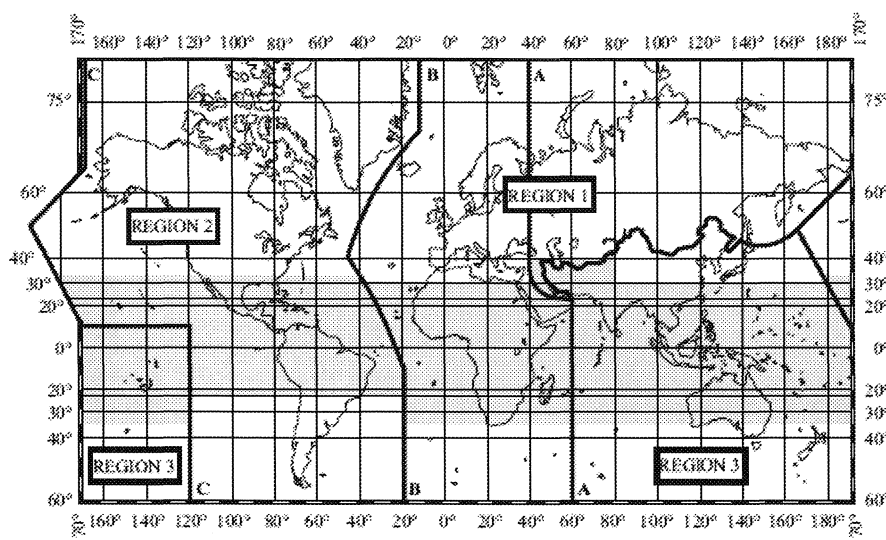
In view of the above, it is the intention of the Authority to update the national radio frequency plan when necessary in order to keep the plan current with due regard given to the current and future usage of the radio frequency spectrum.

**The following changes have been implemented in NRFP 2013:**

- National footnotes have been revised.
- The decisions taken by the World Radiocommunications Conference 2012, as agreed to by the Republic, have been reflected.
- The Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007 (Act No. 21 of 2007) covered in a separate chapter in view of the award of the Square Kilometre Array (SKA) to South Africa.
- Updated use of frequency bands for radio apparatus exempted from radio frequency spectrum licences in line with the *Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations* (Government Gazette No. 34172, dated 31 March 2011) and *Spectrum Re-allocation for Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) Systems* (Government Gazette No. 31127, dated 5 June 2008.)
- Added new maritime, aeronautical allocations below 20 MHz and new satellite allocations above 70 GHz.

## 2.2 ITU-R Radio Regions

For the purposes of allocating frequencies, the ITU has divided the world into three Regions as shown on the following map:



**Region 1:** Region 1 includes the area limited on the east by line A (lines A, B and C are defined below) and on the west by line B, excluding any of the territory of the Islamic Republic of Iran which lies between these limits. It also includes the whole of the territory of Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Ukraine and the area to the north of Russian Federation which lies between lines A and C.

**Region 2:** Region 2 includes the area limited on the east by line B and on the west by line C.

**Region 3:** Region 3 includes the area limited on the east by line C and on the west by line A, except any of the territory of Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Ukraine and the area to the north of Russian Federation. It also includes that part of the territory of the Islamic Republic of Iran lying outside of those limits.

The Republic of South Africa falls under ITU Region 1 and thus aligns its frequency allocations with those specified for ITU Region 1 in the ITU Radio Regulations as required by the Act.

### **2.3 Structure of the Table of Frequency Allocations**

The Table of Frequency Allocations lists all the allocations in the radio frequency spectrum in the Republic of South Africa. The structure of the Table, which is outlined below, is similar to that of the International Table of Frequency Allocations as it appears in Article 5 of the ITU Radio Regulations.

The Table of Frequency Allocations covers the frequency range 8.3 kilohertz (kHz) to 3000 Gigahertz. It lists for each frequency range the types of radiocommunication services that are permitted and which ones are currently in use in South Africa. Information is also given on possible future uses or changes in use of particular frequency bands.

#### **2.3.1 Column 1 - ITU Region 1 Allocations**

The ITU Radio Regulations divides the spectrum into frequency bands with the allocation of primary and secondary services. Services with the names printed in “capitals” (example: FIXED) are “primary” services; and those with the names printed in “normal characters” (example: Mobile) are “secondary” services.

Secondary services are on a non-interference and non-protection basis (NINP) to the primary services. Spectrum assigned on a secondary basis means that the secondary station:

- (i) cannot cause harmful interference to stations of primary services to which frequencies are already assigned or to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date;
- (ii) cannot claim protection from harmful interference from stations of a primary service to which frequencies are already assigned or may be assigned at a later date, however;



- (iii) can claim protection from interference from stations of the secondary service(s) to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date.

The frequency band referred to in each allocation is indicated in the left hand top corner of the part of the Table concerned.

The order of listing does not indicate relative priority within each category.

The footnote references are those that appear in Article 5 of the ITU Radio Regulations and are applicable to region 1.

- The footnote references which appear in the table below reflect the allocated service or services which apply to more than one of the allocated services, or to the whole of the allocation concerned.
- The footnote references which appear to the right of the name of a service are applicable only to that particular service.

### **2.3.2 Column 2 – South African allocations and footnotes**

This column indicates the range of frequencies associated with services currently allocated in South Africa (both primary and secondary).

The footnotes from Article 5 of the ITU Radio regulations that are applicable to South Africa are included.

The national footnote references are indicated as 'NF' and appear in the table on the same basis as the ITU footnotes.

### **2.3.3 Column 3 – Typical Applications**

This column indicates frequency utilisation for existing or new systems relating to the South African allocations. It is not an all-inclusive list of applications, but serves as a quick reference of spectrum availability for service/equipment applications. The blanks on the typical applications and comments column mean that the Authority does not have records of any such typical applications.

### 2.3.4 Column 4 – Notes and comments

This column indicates items such as the following: Government Gazette Notices pertinent to specific frequency bands, future requirements in specific bands, and ITU-R Recommendations or Resolutions which require implementation. It should be noted that the list of ITU-R Recommendations and ITU Resolutions are not all inclusive but gives an indications of the applicable recommendations and resolutions pertinent to the frequency band in question; when in doubt, the ITU Radio Regulations must be consulted.

### 2.3.5 ITU and National Footnotes

South African National Footnotes and ITU footnotes applicable to Region 1 are contained in sections 5 and 6 respectively.

### 2.3.6 List of frequency bands used for Maritime services

The List of frequency bands used for Maritime services is contained in section 7.

### 2.3.7 Frequencies

Table 1: Band Segmentation

Symbols	Frequency Range
VLF	3 kHz – 30 kHz
LF	30 kHz – 300 kHz
MF	300 kHz – 3 MHz
HF	3 MHz – 30 MHz
VHF	30 MHz – 300 MHz
UHF	300 MHz – 3 GHz
SHF	3 GHz – 30 GHz
EHF	30 GHz - 300 GHz
	300 GHz – 3000 GHz

## 2.4 Contact details

Further information on the South African Table of Frequency Allocations and its interpretation can be obtained by contacting:

Independent Communications Authority of South Africa  
Pin Mill Farm  
164 Katherine Street  
Sandton  
2146  
Phone: +27 11 566 3000  
Fax: +27 11 566 3292  
URL: <http://www.icasa.org.za>  
E-mail: [info@icasa.org.za](mailto:info@icasa.org.za)

### 3 Table of frequency allocations

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
Below 8.3 kHz (Not allocated) 5.53 5.54	Below 8.3 kHz (Not allocated) 5.53 5.54		
8.3-9 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A 5.54B 5.54C	8.3-9 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A 5.54B 5.54C		
9-11.3 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A RADIONAVIGATION	9-11.3 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A RADIONAVIGATION	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011).
11.3-14 kHz RADIONAVIGATION	11.3-14 kHz RADIONAVIGATION	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011).
14-19.95 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 5.55 5.56	14-19.95 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 5.56	Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011).
19.95-20.05 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 kHz)	19.95-20.05 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 kHz)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
20.05-70 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	20.05-70 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
5.56 5.58	5.56	Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (59.75 – 60.25 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011) Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
70-72 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	70-72 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011) Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
72-84 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	72-84 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011). Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
5.56	5.56		
84-86 kHz	84-86 kHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011). Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
86-90 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 RADIONAVIGATION  5.56	86-90 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 RADIONAVIGATION  5.56	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011). Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
90-110 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.62 Fixed  5.64	90-110 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.62 Fixed  5.64	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011). Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
110-112 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION	110-112 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION	Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011). Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.64	5.64	RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011). Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
112-115 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	112-115 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011). Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
115-117.6 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60 Fixed Maritime mobile	115-117.6 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60 Fixed Maritime mobile	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011). Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
5.64 5.66	5.64		
117.6-126 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	117.6-126 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011). Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.64	5.64		
126-129 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	126-129 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011) Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
129-130 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	129-130 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Nav. Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011) Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
5.64	5.64		
130-135.7 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	130-135.7 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011) Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
5.64 5.67	5.64		
135.7-137.8 kHz FIXED	135.7-137.8 kHz FIXED		



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
MARITIME MOBILE Amateur 5.67A 5.64 5.67 5.67B	MARITIME MOBILE Amateur 5.67A 5.64		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
137.8-148.5 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.64 5.67	137.8-148.5 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.64		
148.5-255 kHz BROADCASTING 5.68 5.69 5.70	148.5-160 kHz BROADCASTING 160-200 kHz FIXED 5.68 200-255 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.70		
255-283.5 kHz BROADCASTING AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.70 5.71	255-283.5 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.70	Nav. Aids	
283.5-315 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 5.73 5.74	283.5-315 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 5.73 5.74		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
315-325 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Maritime radionavigation (radiobeacons) 5.73 5.75	315-325 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Maritime radionavigation (radiobeacons) 5.73	Nav. Aids Coast Radio Telegraph Stations Radionavigation	
325-405 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	325-405 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION		
405-415 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.76	405-415 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.76	Nav. Aids	
415-435 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	415-435 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.82		
435-472 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 Aeronautical radionavigation 5.77 5.82	435-472 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 Aeronautical radionavigation 5.82		
472-479 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 Amateur 5.80A Aeronautical radionavigation 5.77 5.80B 5.82	472-479 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 Amateur 5.80A Aeronautical radionavigation 5.82		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
479-495 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A Aeronautical radionavigation 5.77 5.82	479-495 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A Aeronautical radionavigation 5.82	NAVTEX service on 490 kHz Article 31 and 32	
495-505 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	495-505 kHz MARITIME MOBILE		
505-526.5 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A 5.84 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	505-526.5 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A 5.84 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Maritime Radio Telegraphy NAVTEX service on 518 kHz Article 31 and 32	
526.5-1 606.5 kHz BROADCASTING  5.87 5.87A	526.5-1 606.5 kHz BROADCASTING	Medium Wave Sound Broadcasting (535.5 - 1606.5 kHz)  Inductive Loop Systems (740 – 8800 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
1 606.5-1 625 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE 5.92	1 606.5-1 625 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE 5.92		
1 625-1 635 kHz RADIOLOCATION 5.93	1 625-1 635 kHz RADIOLOCATION	Nav. Aids	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
1 635-1 800 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE 5.92 5.96	1 635-1 800 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE 5.92	Maritime Radio Telephony	
1 800-1 810 kHz RADIOLOCATION 5.93	1 800-1 810 kHz RADIOLOCATION	Nav. Aids	
1 810-1 850 kHz AMATEUR  5.98 5.99 5.100	1 810-1 850 kHz AMATEUR		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
1 850-2 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile  5.92 5.96 5.103	1 850-2 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile  5.92 5.103	Maritime mobile applications	1850-1950 kHz is used for Maritime Coast Stations; 1950-2045 kHz is used by ship stations SSB Radio Telephony
2 000-2 025 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)  5.92 5.103	2 000-2 025 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)  5.92 5.103	Maritime mobile applications	1950-2045 kHz is used by ship stations SSB Radio Telephony
2 025-2 045 kHz FIXED	2 025-2 045 kHz FIXED		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Maritime mobile applications	1950-2045 kHz is used by ship stations SSB
Meteorological aids 5.104 5.92 5.103	Meteorological aids 5.104 5.92 5.103	Limited to Oceanographic buoy stations	Radio Telephony
2 045-2 160 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE LAND MOBILE 5.92	2 045-2 160 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE LAND MOBILE 5.92		
2 160-2 170 kHz RADIOLOCATION 5.93 5.107	2 160-2 170 kHz RADIOLOCATION	Nav. Aids	
2 170-2 173.5 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	2 170-2 173.5 kHz MARITIME MOBILE		
2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz MOBILE (distress and calling) 5.108 5.109 5.110 5.111	2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz MOBILE (distress and calling) 5.108 5.109 5.110 5.111	Distress & Watch keeping (2182 kHz)	
2 190.5-2 194 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	2 190.5-2 194 kHz MARITIME MOBILE		
2 194-2 300 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.92 5.103 5.112	2 194-2 300 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.92 5.103		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
2 300-2 498 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING 5.113 5.103	2 300-2 498 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING 5.113 5.103	Land Mobile and Maritime applications Sound Broadcasting	
2 498-2 501 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2 500 kHz)	2 498-2 501 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2 500 kHz)		
2 501-2 502 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research	2 501-2 502 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research		
2 502-2 625 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.92 5.103 5.114	2 502-2 625 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.92 5.103	Land Mobile and Maritime applications	
2 625-2 650 kHz MARITIME MOBILE MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.92	2 625-2 650 kHz MARITIME MOBILE MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.92	Buoys	
2 650-2 850 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.92 5.103	2 650-2 850 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.92 5.103	PTP links	
2 850-3 025 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111 5.115	2 850-3 025 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111 5.115		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
3 025-3 155 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	3 025-3 155 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
3 155-3 200 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.116 5.117	3 155-3 200 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.116		
3 200-3 230 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING 5.113 5.116	3 200-3 230 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING 5.113 5.116	Sound Broadcasting	
3 230-3 400 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING 5.113 5.116 5.118	3 230-3 400 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING 5.113 5.116	Sound Broadcasting	
3 400-3 500 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	3 400-3 500 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)		
3 500-3 800 kHz AMATEUR FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.92	3 500-3 800 kHz AMATEUR FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.92		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG, No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
3 800-3 900 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	3 800-3 900 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
LAND MOBILE	LAND MOBILE		
3 900-3 950 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) 5.123	3 900-3 950 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) BROADCASTING 5.123		
3 950-4 000 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING	3 950-4 000 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING	Sound Broadcasting	
4 000-4 063 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.127 5.126	4 000-4 063 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.127	Ship Stations Radiotelephony	
4 063-4 438 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79A 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.131 5.132 5.128	4 063-4 438 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79A 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.131 5.132	Public Correspondence DSC watch keeping (4207.5 kHz) NAVTEX service on 4209.5 kHz Article 31 and 32	See Section 7 for details
4 438-4 488 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) Radiolocation 5.132A 5.132B	4 438-4 488 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) Radiolocation 5.132A		
4 488-4 650 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	4 488-4 650 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)		
4 650-4 700 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	4 650-4 700 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)		



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
4 700-4 750 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	4 700-4 750 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
4 750-4 850 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING 5.113	4 750-4 850 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING 5.113	Sound Broadcasting	
4 850-4 995 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING 5.113	4 850-4 995 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING 5.113	Sound Broadcasting	
4 995-5 003 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5 000 kHz)	4 995-5 003 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5 000 kHz)		
5 003-5 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research	5 003-5 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research		
5 005-5 060 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING 5.113	5 005-5 060 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING 5.113	Sound Broadcasting	
5 060-5 250 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.133	5 060-5 250 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile		
5 250-5 275 kHz FIXED	5 250-5 275 kHz FIXED		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.132A 5.133A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.132A		
5 275-5 450 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	5 275-5 450 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		
5 450-5 480 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	5 450-5 480 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE		
5 480-5 680 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111 5.115	5 480-5 680 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111 5.115		
5 680-5 730 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) 5.111 5.115	5 680-5 730 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) 5.111 5.115		
5 730-5 900 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE	5 730-5 900 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE		
5 900-5 950 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.136	5 900-5 950 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 Fixed 5.136 Land Mobile 5.136	Sound Broadcasting	
5 950-6 200 kHz BROADCASTING	5 950-6 200 kHz BROADCASTING	Sound Broadcasting	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
6 200-6 525 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132  5.137	6 200-6 525 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132  5.137	DSC (GMDSS) Distress Watch (6 312 kHz). Public Correspondence	Appendix 15 of ITU RR See Section 7 for details
6 525-6 685 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	6 525-6 685 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)		
6 685-6 765 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	6 685-6 765 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
6 765-7 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.138 5.138A 5.139	6 765-7 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.138 5.138A	Inductive Loop Systems (6765 – 6795 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
7 000-7 100 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE 5.140 5.141 5.141A	7 000-7 100 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
7 100-7 200 kHz AMATEUR 5.141A 5.141B 5.141C 5.142	7 100-7 200 kHz AMATEUR 5.141C 5.142		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
7 200-7 300 kHz BROADCASTING	7 200-7 300 kHz BROADCASTING	Sound Broadcasting	
7 300-7 400 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	7 300-7 400 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	Sound Broadcasting	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.143 5.143A 5.143B 5.143C 5.143D	Fixed 5.143 (7300-7350 kHz) Land mobile 5.143 (7300-7350 kHz) 5.143B		NINP basis to broadcasting NINP basis to broadcasting
7 400-7 450 kHz BROADCASTING 5.143B 5.143C	7 400-7 450 kHz BROADCASTING 5.143B	Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
7 450-8 100 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.143E	7 450-8 100 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.143E	Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
8 100-8 195 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	8 100-8 195 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
8 195-8 815 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145	8 195-8 815 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145	DSC (GMDSS) Distress Watch keeping on 8414.5 kHz Public Correspondence and transmission of meteorological bulletins and notices to navigators Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz)	Appendix 15 of ITU RR See Section 7 for details Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
5.111	5.111		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
8 815-8 965 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	8 815-8 965 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)		
8 965-9 040 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	8 965-9 040 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
9 040-9 305 kHz FIXED	9 040-9 305 kHz FIXED		
9 305-9 355 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A 5.145B	9 305-9 355 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A		
9 355-9 400 kHz FIXED	9 355-9 400 kHz FIXED		
9 400-9 500 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	9 400-9 500 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	Sound Broadcasting	
9 500-9 900 kHz BROADCASTING 5.147	9 500-9 900 kHz BROADCASTING 5.147	Sound Broadcasting	
9 900-9 995 kHz FIXED	9 900-9 995 kHz FIXED		
9 995-10 003 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10 000 kHz) 5.111	9 995-10 003 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10 000 kHz) 5.111		
10 003-10 005 kHz	10 003-10 005 kHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research 5.111	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research 5.111	Passive sensing	
10 005-10 100 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111	10 005-10 100 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111		
10 100-10 150 kHz FIXED Amateur	10 100-10 150 kHz FIXED Amateur		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG, No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
10 150-11 175 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	10 150-11 175 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)		
11 175-11 275 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	11 175-11 275 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
11 275-11 400 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	11 275-11 400 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)		
11 400-11 600 kHz FIXED	11 400-11 600 kHz FIXED		
11 600-11 650 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	11 600-11 650 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	Sound Broadcasting	
11 650-12 050 kHz BROADCASTING 5.147	11 650-12 050 kHz BROADCASTING 5.147	Sound Broadcasting	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
12 050-12 100 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	12 050-12 100 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	Sound Broadcasting	
12 100-12 230 kHz FIXED	12 100-12 230 kHz FIXED		
12 230-13 200 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145	12 230-13 200 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145	DSC (GMDSS) Distress Watch keeping (12 577 kHz) Public Correspondence and transmission of meteorological bulletins and notices to navigators	Appendix 15 of ITU RR See Section 7 for details
13 200-13 260 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	13 200-13 260 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
13 260-13 360 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	13 260-13 360 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)		
13 360-13 410 kHz FIXED RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	13 360-13 410 kHz FIXED RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149		
13 410-13 450 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	13 410-13 450 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)		
13 450-13 550 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	13 450-13 550 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
Radiolocation 5.132A 5.149A	Radiolocation 5.132A		
13 550-13 570 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	13 550-13 570 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	Inductive Loop Systems (13 553 – 13 567 kHz)  RFID and EAS systems (13 553 – 13 567 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)  Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
5.150	5.150		
13 570-13 600 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.151	13 570-13 600 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.151	Sound Broadcasting	
13 600-13 800 kHz BROADCASTING	13 600-13 800 kHz BROADCASTING	Sound Broadcasting	
13 800-13 870 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.151	13 800-13 870 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.151	Sound Broadcasting	
13 870-14 000 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	13 870-14 000 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)		
14 000-14 250 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	14 000-14 250 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
14 250-14 350 kHz AMATEUR	14 250-14 350 kHz AMATEUR		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.152			I) (GG, No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
14 350-14 990 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	14 350-14 990 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)		
14 990-15 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (15 000 kHz) 5.111	14 990-15 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (15 000 kHz) 5.111		
15 005-15 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research	15 005-15 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research		
15 010-15 100 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	15 010-15 100 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
15 100-15 600 kHz BROADCASTING	15 100-15 600 kHz BROADCASTING	Sound Broadcasting	
15 600-15 800 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	15 600-15 800 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	Sound Broadcasting	
15 800-16 100 kHz FIXED	15 800-16 100 kHz FIXED		
16 100-16 200 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A 5.145B	16 100-16 200 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
16 200-16 360 kHz FIXED	16 200-16 360 kHz FIXED		
16 360-17 410 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145	16 360-17 410 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145	DSC (GMDSS) Distress Watch keeping (16 804.5 kHz) Public Correspondence and transmission of meteorological bulletins and notices to navigators	Appendix 15 of ITU RR See Section 7 for details
17 410-17 480 kHz FIXED	17 410-17 480 kHz FIXED		
17 480-17 550 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	17 480-17 550 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	Sound Broadcasting	
17 550-17 900 kHz BROADCASTING	17 550-17 900 kHz BROADCASTING		
17 900-17 970 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	17 900-17 970 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)		
17 970-18 030 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	17 970-18 030 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
18 030-18 052 kHz FIXED	18 030-18 052 kHz FIXED		
18 052-18 068 kHz FIXED Space research	18 052-18 068 kHz FIXED Space research		
18 068-18 168 kHz	18 068-18 168 kHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE 5.154	AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
18 168-18 780 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile	18 168-18 780 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile		
18 780-18 900 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	18 780-18 900 kHz MARITIME MOBILE		
18 900-19 020 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	18 900-19 020 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146		
19 020-19 680 kHz FIXED	19 020-19 680 kHz FIXED		
19 680-19 800 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	19 680-19 800 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132		
19 800-19 990 kHz FIXED	19 800-19 990 kHz FIXED		
19 990-19 995 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research 5.111	19 990-19 995 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research 5.111		
19 995-20 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 000 kHz) 5.111	19 995-20 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 000 kHz) 5.111		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
20 010-21 000 kHz FIXED Mobile	20 010-21 000 kHz FIXED Mobile		
21 000-21 450 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	21 000-21 450 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
21 450-21 850 kHz BROADCASTING	21 450-21 850 kHz BROADCASTING	Sound Broadcasting	
21 850-21 870 kHz FIXED 5.155A 5.155	21 850-21 870 kHz FIXED		
21 870-21 924 kHz FIXED 5.155B	21 870-21 924 kHz FIXED 5.155B		
21 924-22 000 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	21 924-22 000 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)		
22 000-22 855 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132 5.156	22 000-22 855 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	Public correspondence	See Section 7 for details
22 855-23 000 kHz FIXED 5.156	22 855-23 000 kHz FIXED		
23 000-23 200 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.156	23 000-23 200 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
23 200-23 350 kHz FIXED 5.156A AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	23 200-23 350 kHz FIXED 5.156A AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
23 350-24 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.157	23 350-24 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.157		
24 000-24 450 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE	24 000-24 450 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE		
24 450-24 600 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A 5.158	24 450-24 600 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A		
24 600-24 890 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE	24 600-24 890 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE		
24 890-24 990 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	24 890-24 990 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
24 990-25 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25 000 kHz)	24 990-25 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25 000 kHz)		
25 005-25 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research	25 005-25 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
25 010-25 070 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	25 010-25 070 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		
25 070-25 210 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	25 070-25 210 kHz MARITIME MOBILE		
25 210-25 550 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	25 210-25 550 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		
25 550-25 670 kHz RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	25 550-25 670 kHz RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149		
25 670-26 100 kHz BROADCASTING	25 670-26 100 kHz BROADCASTING	Sound Broadcasting	
26 100-26 175 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	26 100-26 175 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132		
26 175-26 200 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	26 175-26 200 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Single Frequency Mobile	
26 200-26 350 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	26 200-26 350 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Single Frequency Mobile	
Radiolocation 5.132A 5.133A	Radiolocation 5.132A		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
26 350-27 500 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	26 350-27 500 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Single Frequency Mobile Inductive Loop Systems, Non-specific SRD's (26.957 – 27.283 MHz) Surface Model Control (26.995 MHz, 27.045 MHz, 27.095 MHz, 27.145 MHz and 27.195 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
5.150	5.150		
27.5-28 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.5-28 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	Radio Sounding	
28-29.7 MHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	28-29.7 MHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
29.7-30.005 MHz FIXED MOBILE	29.7-30.005 MHz FIXED MOBILE Amateur NF1	Single frequency mobile (29.7-29.99 MHz) Government Services	Amateur – disaster and emergencies Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
30.005-30.01 MHz SPACE OPERATION (satellite identification) FIXED MOBILE	30.005-30.01 MHz SPACE OPERATION (satellite identification) FIXED MOBILE	Government Services	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
SPACE RESEARCH	SPACE RESEARCH		
30.01-37.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE	30.01-37.5 MHz  MOBILE	Single Frequency Mobile (32 – 32.325 MHz) Mobile 1 MTX (32.325 – 33.675 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (33.675 – 34.175 MHz) Mobile 2 MTX (34.175 – 35 MHz) Model Aircraft Control (35 – 35.5 MHz)  Wireless microphone (36.65 – 36.75 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (33.25 – 33.5 MHz) Mobile 3 BTX 35.5 – 36.825 MHz Single Frequency Mobile 36.825 – 38.5 MHz	Government Services Paired with 41.65 – 43 MHz  Paired with 40.625 – 41.25 MHz Exclusive use by Model Aircraft Control Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)  Paired with 38.5 – 39.825 MHz Government Services
37.5-38.25 MHz FIXED MOBILE Radio astronomy 5.149	37.5-38.25 MHz  MOBILE Radio astronomy 5.149	Single Frequency Mobile (36.825 – 38.5 MHz)	Government Services
38.25-39 MHz FIXED MOBILE	38.25-39 MHz  MOBILE	Single Frequency Mobile (36.825 – 38.5 MHz) Mobile 3 MTX (38.5 – 39.825 MHz)	Government Services Paired with 35.5 – 36.825 MHz
39-39.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE	39-39.5 MHz  MOBILE	Mobile 3 MTX (38.5 – 39.825 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (39.825 – 40.625)	Paired with 35.5 – 36.825 MHz



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
Radiolocation 5.132A 5.159	Radiolocation 5.132A	MHz)	
39.5-39.986 MHz FIXED MOBILE	39.5-39.986 MHz MOBILE	Mobile 3 MTX (38.5 – 39.825 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (39.825 – 40.625 MHz)	Paired with 35.5 – 36.825 MHz
39.986-40.02 MHz FIXED MOBILE Space research	39.986-40.02 MHz MOBILE Space research	Single Frequency Mobile (39.825 – 40.625 MHz)	
40.02-40.98 MHz FIXED MOBILE	40.02-40.98 MHz MOBILE	Single Frequency Mobile (39.825 – 40.625 MHz) Mobile 2 BTX (40.625 – 41.45 MHz) Wireless microphones (40.65 – 40.7 MHz) Non-specific SRD's (40.66 – 40.7 MHz) Surface Model Control (40.665 MHz, 40.675 MHz, 40.685 MHz, 40.695 MHz) ISM applications (40.66 – 40.7 MHz)	Paired with 34.175 – 35 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
5.150	5.150		
40.98-41.015 MHz FIXED MOBILE	40.98-41.015 MHz MOBILE	Mobile 2 BTX (40.625 – 41.45 MHz)	Paired with 34.175 – 35 MHz

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
Space research 5.160	Space research		
41.015-42 MHz FIXED MOBILE	41.015-42 MHz MOBILE	Mobile 2 BTX (40.625 – 41.45 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (41.45 – 41.65 MHz) Mobile 1 BTX (41.65 – 43 MHz) Government Services	Paired with 34.175 – 35 MHz  Paired with 32.325 – 33.675 MHz
5.160			
42-42.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE	42-42.5 MHz MOBILE	Mobile 1 BTX (41.65 – 43 MHz) Government Services	Paired with 32.325 – 33.675 MHz
Radiolocation 5.132A 5.160 5.161B	Radiolocation 5.132A		
42.5-44 MHz FIXED MOBILE	42.5-44 MHz MOBILE	Mobile 1 BTX (41.65 – 43 MHz) Government Services	Paired with 32.325 – 33.675 MHz
5.160			
44-47 MHz FIXED MOBILE	44-47 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Meteor Burst (45.3 – 46.9 MHz) CTO Cordless Telephones BTX (46.61 – 46.97 MHz)	Paired with 47.5 – 49.1 MHz 10 frequency pairs assigned to CTO; paired with 49.67 – 49.97 MHz; Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011).

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.162		Government Services	
47-68 MHz BROADCASTING	47-50 MHz BROADCASTING LAND MOBILE 5.164	CTO Cordless Telephones MTX (49.67 – 49.97 MHz)	Paired with 46.61 – 46.97 MHz. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG, No. 34172, 31 March 2011).
	50-54 MHz AMATEUR 5.169	Wireless microphones (53 – 54 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG, No. 34172, 31 March 2011) Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG, No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
	54-68 MHz BROADCASTING FIXED 5.171 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.171	Government Services Model control (54.45 – 54.55 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (54 – 54.325 MHz)  Mobile 1 BTX (54.325 – 54.45 MHz) Mobile 2 BTX (55.45 – 56.85 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (56.85 – 58.5 MHz) Mobile 2 MTX (58.5 – 59.9 MHz) Mobile 1 MTX (59.9 – 60.025 MHz) Sport Stadium Communications (62.8 – 62.85 MHz) National Emergency Alarm Radio (NEAR) (66 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG, No. 34172, 31 March 2011)  Paired with 59.9 – 60.025 MHz Paired with 58.5 – 59.9 MHz  Paired with 55.45 – 56.85 MHz Paired with 54.325 – 54.45 MHz

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.162A 5.163 5.164 5.165 5.169 5.171		– 68 MHz)	
68-74.8 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	68-74.8 MHz MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Single Frequency Mobile (68 – 69.25 MHz) Mobile 1 BTX (69.25 – 70 MHz) Mobile 2 BTX (70 – 70.975 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (70.975 – 71.475 MHz) Mobile 3 BTX (71.475 – 72.525 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (72.525 – 73.425 MHz) Mobile 4 BTX (73.425 – 74.8 MHz)	Paired with 76.175 – 76.925 MHz Paired with 75.2 – 76.175 MHz Current assignments for fire fighting Paired with 76.925 – 77.975 MHz  Paired with 78.625 – 80 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
5.149 5.175 5.177 5.179	Amateur (70 – 70.3 MHz) NF2  Radio Astronomy (73 – 74.6 MHz) 5.149		
74.8-75.2 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.180 5.181	74.8-75.2 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.180	Instrument Landing System Markers 74.80 – 75.20	
75.2-87.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	75.2-87.5 MHz MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Mobile 2 MTX (75.2 – 76.175 MHz) Mobile 1 MTX (76.175 – 76.925 MHz) Mobile 3 MTX (76.925 – 77.975 MHz) Mobile 4 MTX (78.625 – 80 MHz) Mobile 5 BTX (77.975 – 78.625 MHz) Mobile 6 BTX (80 – 80.5 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (80.5 – 81 MHz)	Paired with 70 – 70.975 MHz Paired with 69.25 – 70 MHz Paired with 71.475 – 72.525 MHz Paired with 73.425 – 74.8 MHz Paired with 82.975 – 83.625 MHz Paired with 87 – 87.5 MHz

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.175 5.179 5.187		Mobile 7 BTX (81 – 81.625 MHz) Mobile 8 BTX (81.625 – 82.975 MHz) Mobile 5 MTX (82.975 – 83.625 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (83.625 – 85.025 MHz) Mobile 8 MTX (85.025 – 86.375 MHz) Mobile 7 MTX (86.375 – 87 MHz) Mobile 6 MTX (87 – 87.5 MHz)	Paired with 86.375 – 87 MHz Paired with 85.025 – 86.375 MHz Paired with 77.975 – 78.625 MHz  Paired with 81.625 – 82.975 MHz Paired with 81 – 81.625 MHz Paired with 80 – 80.5 MHz
87.5-100 MHz BROADCASTING 5.190	87.5-100 MHz BROADCASTING	FM Sound Broadcasting	
100-108 MHz BROADCASTING 5.194	100-108 MHz BROADCASTING	FM Sound Broadcasting	
108-117.975 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION  5.197 5.197A	108-117.975 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION  5.197A	ILS localiser (108 – 112 MHz) VOR (VHF Omni-directional Range) (112 – 117.975 MHz)	
117.975-137 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111 5.200 5.201 5.202	117.975-137 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111 5.200		
137-137.025 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	137-137.025 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	MET SAT	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.204 5.205 5.206 5.208	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.208		
137.025-137.175 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.204 5.205 5.206 5.208	137.025-137.175 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.208		
137.175-137.825 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.204 5.205 5.206 5.208	137.175-137.825 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.208	NOAA meteorological satellite (137.5 – 137.62 MHz)	
137.825-138 MHz	137.825-138 MHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.204 5.205 5.206 5.208	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.208		
138-143.6 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	138-143.6 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Single Frequency Alarms (140.5 – 141 MHz) Mobile 1 MTX (138 – 140.5 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (141 – 141.5 MHz) Mobile 1 BTX (141.5 – 144 MHz) Remote control industrial apparatus (141 – 142 MHz)	Paired with 141.5 - 144 MHz.  Paired with 138 – 140.5 MHz. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
5.210 5.211 5.212 5.214	5.212		
143.6-143.65 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	143.6-143.65 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Mobile 1 BTX (141.5 – 144 MHz)	Paired with 138 – 140.5 MHz. Allocation includes BTX assignments at 142.8 – 143.275 MHz and 143.325 - 143.975 MHz
5.211 5.212 5.214	5.212		
143.65-144 MHz	143.65-144 MHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)			
5.210 5.211 5.212 5.214	FIXED MOBILE  5.212	Mobile 1 BTX (141.5 – 144 MHz)	Paired with 138 – 140.5 MHz. Allocation includes BTX assignments at 142.8 – 143.275 MHz and 143.325 – 143.975 MHz
144-146 MHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	144-146 MHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE		
146-148 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	146-148 MHz  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Mobile 2 MTX (146 – 148.95 MHz)	Paired with 153.05 – 156 MHz
148-149.9 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	148-149.9 MHz  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Mobile 2 MTX (146 – 148.95 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (148.950 – 151 MHz) Wildlife telemetry Tracking (148 – 152 MHz)  Low Earth Orbit systems	Paired with 153.05 – 156 MHz  Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011). Systems are paired with either 137 – 138 MHz or 400.15 – 401 MHz
MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209  5.218 5.219 5.221	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209 NF3  5.218 5.219 5.221		
149.9-150.05 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209 5.224A	149.9-150.05 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209 5.224A NF3	Low Earth Orbit systems Wildlife telemetry Tracking (148 – 152 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.224B 5.220 5.222 5.223	RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.224B 5.220 5.222 5.223	Single Frequency Mobile (148.950 – 151 MHz)	
150.05-153 MHz FIXED	150.05-153 MHz FIXED	Single frequency alarms (152.05 – 152.55 MHz)	Channels 150.550 MHz and 150.5625 MHz are used for load shedding. Channels 150.625 MHz and 150.675 MHz are reserved for in-house paging
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Alarms, Single Frequency Mobile and Load Shedding (148.950 – 151 MHz)	
		Government Services	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	Wildlife Telemetry Tracking (148 – 152 MHz)	
		Single Frequency Mobile (152.55 – 153.05 MHz)	
153-154 MHz FIXED	153-154 MHz	Single Frequency Mobile (152.55 – 153.05 MHz)	
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Mobile 2 BTX (153.05 – 156 MHz)	Paired with 146 – 148.95 MHz
Meteorological aids	Meteorological aids		
154-156.4875 MHz FIXED	154-156.4875 MHz	Maritime Mobile Public Correspondence Mobile 2 BTX (153.05 – 156 MHz)	See Section 7 for details Paired with 146 – 148.95 MHz
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.225A 5.226	5.226	Mobile 3 MTX (156 – 156.7625 MHz)  Single Frequency Mobile (156.375 – 156.7625 MHz)	Paired with 160.6 – 160.975 MHz (156 – 156.375 MHz allocated to land mobile MTX in inland areas)  Limited to inland areas
156.4875-156.5625 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC)	156.4875-156.5625 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC)  FIXED 5.227 LAND MOBILE 5.227		The use of this band by the maritime services shall be in accordance with ITU Appendix 18.
5.111 5.226 5.227	5.111 5.226	Single Frequency Mobile (156.375 – 156.7625 MHz)	NINP basis to Maritime Mobile Service; Limited to inland areas
156.5625-156.7625 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	156.5625-156.7625 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)		
5.226	5.226		
156.7625-156.7875 MHz MARITIME MOBILE	156.7625-156.7875 MHz MARITIME MOBILE	Distress safety and calling (156.76250 – 156.8375)	
Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.111 5.226 5.228	Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.111 5.226 5.228		
156.7875-156.8125 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling)	156.7875-156.8125 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling)	Distress safety and calling (156.76250 – 156.8375, channel 16)	See Section 7 for details

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.111 5.226	5.111 5.226		
<b>156.8125-156.8375 MHz</b> MARITIME MOBILE	<b>156.8125-156.8375 MHz</b> MARITIME MOBILE	Distress safety and calling (156.76250 – 156.8375)	
Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.111 5.226 5.228	Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.111 5.226 5.228		
<b>156.8375-161.9625 MHz</b> FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	<b>156.8375-161.9625 MHz</b> MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4	Sonobuoy (161.875 – 173.875)  Public Correspondence, transmission of meteorological bulletins and notice to navigators Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz)  Single Frequency Mobile (160.45 – 161.4625 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (156.8375 – 156.875 MHz) Private Maritime MTX (157.45 – 157.95 MHz)	See Section 7 for details  Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)  Inland areas only  Paired with 162.05 – 162.55 MHz
5.226	5.226		
<b>161.9625-161.9875 MHz</b> FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	<b>161.9625-161.9875 MHz</b> MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4	Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz)	Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)
Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F 5.226 5.228A 5.228B	Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F 5.226 5.228A 5.228B		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
161.9875-162.0125 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile  5.226 5.229	161.9875-162.0125 MHz  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4  5.226	Transmission of meteorological bulletins and notice to navigators Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz)	See Section 7 for details  Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)
162.0125-162.0375 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile  Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F 5.226 5.228A 5.228B 5.229	162.0125-162.0375 MHz  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4  Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F 5.226 5.228A 5.228B	Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz)	Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)
162.0375-174 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	162.0375-174 MHz  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4	Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz) Mobile 2 MTX-DF (165.05 – 165.5375 MHz)  Single Frequency Mobile (168.95 – 170.0375 MHz) Mobile 3 MTX-DF (165.55 – 167.4875 MHz)  Single Frequency Mobile (172 – 172.0375 MHz) Mobile 4 MTX-DF (167.5 – 168.9375 MHz)  Meter Reading (169.4 – 169.475 MHz)	Paired with Mobile 2 BTX-DF (170.50 – 170.5375 MHz)  Paired with Mobile 3 BTX-DF (172.05 – 173.9875 MHz)  Paired with Mobile 4 BTX (170.55 – 171.9875 MHz) Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.226 5.229	5.226 NF5	Non-specific SRD's – Telecommand only (173.2125 – 173.2375 MHz) Non-specific SRDs (173.2375 – 173.2875 MHz) Wireless microphones and assistive listening devices (173.7 – 175.1 MHz)	B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
174-223 MHz BROADCASTING	174-223 MHz BROADCASTING	Television Broadcasting (174 – 214 MHz) T-DAB (214 – 230 MHz)  Wireless microphones (173.7 – 175.1 MHz)	Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE06 Plan in the process of conversion to digital post and conversion from analogue to digital post 2015.
5.235 5.237 5.243	NF5		
223-230 MHz BROADCASTING Fixed Mobile 5.243 5.246 5.247	223-230 MHz BROADCASTING	T-DAB (214 – 230 MHz)	Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE06 Plan in the process of conversion to digital post and conversion from analogue to digital post 2015.
230-235 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.247 5.251 5.252	230-238 MHz BROADCASTING 5.252	Television broadcasting (230 – 238 MHz)	Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE06 Plan in the process of conversion to digital post and conversion from analogue to digital post 2015.
235-267 MHz FIXED MOBILE	5.254  238-246 MHz MOBILE 5.111 5.252 5.254 5.256	International Distress Frequency at 243 MHz	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
		(242.95 – 243.05 MHz)	
	246-254 MHz BROADCASTING 5.252	Television broadcasting (246-254 MHz)	Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE06 Plan in the process of conversion to GE06 and conversion from analogue to digital post 2015.
	254-267 MHz MOBILE	Public Trunking (MPT1327) BTX (254 – 259.4 MHz) Public Trunking (MPT1327) MTX (262 – 267.4 MHz) Government Services 267.4-272 MHz	Paired with 262 – 267.4 MHz Paired with 254 – 259.4 MHz
5.111 5.252 5.254 5.256 5.256A	5.254		
267-272 MHz FIXED MOBILE	267-272 MHz MOBILE	Public Trunking (MPT1327) MTX (262 – 267.4 MHz)	Paired with 254 – 259.4 MHz
Space operation (space-to-Earth) 5.254 5.257	Space operation (space-to-Earth) 5.254 5.257		
272-273 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE 5.254	272-273 MHz MOBILE 5.254	Government Services	
273-312 MHz FIXED	273-312 MHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
MOBILE 5.254	MOBILE 5.254	Government Services Single Frequency Mobile (278 – 286 MHz)	
312-315 MHz FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.254 5.255	312-315 MHz MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.254 5.255	Government Services	
315-322 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.254	315-322 MHz MOBILE 5.254	Government Services	
322-328.6 MHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	322-328.6 MHz MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	Government Services	
328.6-335.4 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.258 5.259	328.6-335.4 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.258	ILS Glide Path	
335.4-387 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.254	335.4-387 MHz FIXED NF6 MOBILE NF7 5.254	FWA (336 – 346 MHz) FWA ( 356 – 366 MHz) 366-380 MHz (Govt.) Digital Trunking (Emergency) (380 – 387 MHz) (PPDR)	Paired with 356 – 366 MHz Paired with 336 – 346 MHz Paired with 390 – 397 MHz

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
387-390 MHz FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.254 5.255	387-390 MHz MOBILE NF7 Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.254 5.255	Digital Trunking (387 – 390 MHz) (Govt.)	Paired with 397 – 399.9 MHz
390-399.9 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.254	390-399.9 MHz MOBILE NF7 5.254	Digital Trunking (Emergency) (390 – 397 MHz) (PPDR) Digital Trunking (397 – 399.9 MHz) (Govt.)	Paired with 380 – 387 MHz  Paired with 387 – 390 MHz
399.9-400.05 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209 5.224A RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.222 5.224B 5.260 5.220	399.9-400.05 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209 5.224A RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.222 5.224B 5.260 5.220		
400.05-400.15 MHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-SATELLITE (400.1 MHz) 5.261 5.262	400.05-400.15 MHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL- SATELLITE (400.1 MHz) 5.261		
400.15-401 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A	400.15-401 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A	Radio Sounding	



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.208B 5.209 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.263 Space operation (space-to-Earth) 5.262 5.264	5.208B 5.209 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.263 Space operation (space-to-Earth) 5.264		
401-402 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS  SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	401-402 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS  SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth)	Radio Sondes Data uplink to Geostationary Satellite orbit	
402-403 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	402-403 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS  Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Radio Sondes  Medical implants (402 – 405 MHz) Various SRD's (402 – 406 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
403-406 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	403-406 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS  Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Radio Sondes Medical implants (402 – 405 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
		Various SRD's (402 – 406 MHz)	B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
406-406.1 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.266 5.267	406-406.1 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.266 5.267	EPIRB (Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacon)	Public Locator Beacon
406.1-410 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	406.1-410 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Fixed Links (406.1 – 407.625 MHz) Fixed Links (407.625 – 410 MHz) Mobile MTX (406.1 – 407.625 MHz) Mobile MTX (407.625 – 410 MHz)	Paired with 416.1 – 417.625 MHz Paired with 417.625 – 420 MHz Paired with 416.1 – 417.625 MHz Paired with 417.625 – 420 MHz (Government use for public safety)
RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149		
410-420 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	410-420 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Mobile MTX (410 – 413 MHz) Mobile MTX Digital Trunking (410 – 413 MHz) Mobile Data MTX (413-413.7625 MHz) Public Digital Trunking MTX (413.7625 – 416.1 MHz) Mobile BTX (416.1 – 417.625 MHz)	Paired with 420 – 423 MHz (Government Services) Paired with 420 – 423 MHz Paired with 423-423.7625 MHz Paired with 423.7625 – 426.1 MHz Paired with 406.1 – 407.625 MHz
SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space) 5.268	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space) 5.268		
420-430 MHz	420-430 MHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
FIXED	FIXED	Single Frequency Links (426.1 – 430 MHz)	Frequencies will only be assigned for SF links where migration above 1 GHz would be impractical
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Digital Trunked Mobile BTX (420 – 423 MHz) Public Mobile Data BTX (423 – 423.7625 MHz) Digital Public Trunking BTX (423.7625 – 426.1 MHz)	Paired with 410 – 413 MHz (Government use) Paired with 413 – 413.7625 MHz Paired with 413.7626 – 416.1 MHz
Radiolocation 5.269 5.270 5.271	Radiolocation		
430-432 MHz AMATEUR RADIOLOCATION 5.271 5.274 5.275 5.276 5.277	430-432 MHz AMATEUR NF8 RADIOLOCATION		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
432-438 MHz AMATEUR	432-438 MHz AMATEUR NF8	Non Specific SRD including RFID (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011) Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG No. 31127, 5 June 2008) Subject to conditions in 5.282
RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.279A	Amateur satellite (435 – 438 MHz) RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.279A	Non-Specific SRD's (433.05 – 434.79 MHz) ISM applications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
5.138 5.271 5.276 5.277 5.280 5.281 5.282	5.138 5.282		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
438-440 MHz AMATEUR RADIOLOCATION 5.271 5.274 5.275 5.276 5.277 5.283	438-440 MHz AMATEUR NF8		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex I) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
440-450 MHz FIXED  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	440-450 MHz FIXED  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	<p>Telemetry / Data BTX (440 – 441 MHz)</p> <p>Telemetry / Data MTX (445 – 446 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (441 – 441.1 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile BTX (441.1 – 445 MHz) PMR 446 (446 – 446.1 MHz)</p> <p>Mobile 446.1 – 450 MHz</p>	<p>Paired with 445 – 446 MHz (MTX) Channels 440.0125, 440.3625, 445.0125 and 445.3625 MHz are used for Agricultural Telemetry.</p> <p>Paired with 440 – 441 MHz (BTX) Channels 440 – 440.100 MHz and 445 – 445.1 MHz are used as simplex. Channels 440.275 MHz, 440.2875 MHz, 445.2750 MHz, 445.2875 MHz, 440.375 MHz and 445.375 MHz are roving simplex channels.</p> <p>Paired with 446.1 – 450 MHz (MTX) 8 channels – Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)</p> <p>Paired with 441.1 – 445 MHz</p>
Radiolocation 5.269 5.270 5.271 5.284 5.285 5.286	5.286		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
450-455 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA	450-455 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA NF9	Fixed links (450 – 453 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (453 – 454 MHz) Paging (454 – 454,425 MHz) Trunked Mobile BTX (454,425 – 460 MHz) IMT450 (450 – 470 MHz)	Paired with 460 – 463 MHz Government Services  Paired with 464,425 – 470 MHz
5.209 5.271 5.286 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286D 5.286E	5.209 5.286 5.286A		
455-456 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA	455-456 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA NF9	Trunked mobile BTX (454,425 – 460 MHz) IMT450 (450 – 470 MHz) Government Services	Paired with 464,425 – 470 MHz
5.209 5.271 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286E	5.209 5.286A		
456-459 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA	456-459 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA NF9	Trunked mobile BTX (454,425 – 460 MHz) IMT450 (450 – 470 MHz) Government Services	Paired with 464,425 – 470 MHz
5.271 5.287 5.288	5.287		
459-460 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA	459-460 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA NF9	Trunked Mobile BTX 454,425 – 460 MHz IMT450 (450 – 470 MHz) Government Services	Paired with 464,425 – 470 MHz
5.209 5.271 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286E	5.209 5.271 5.286A		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
<b>460-470 MHz</b> FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA	<b>460-470 MHz</b> FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA NF9	Fixed Links (460 – 463 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (463.025 – 463.975 MHz) Low Power Mobile Radio (463.975 MHz, 464.125 MHz, 464.175 MHz, 464.325 MHz, 464.375 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (464.375 – 464.425 MHz) Trunked Mobile MTX (464.425 – 470 MHz) IMT450 (450 – 470 MHz) Security Systems (464.5375 MHz) Non-specific SRDs (464.5 – 464.5875 MHz) Government Services	Paired with 450 – 453 MHz  Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011).  Paired with 454.425 – 460 MHz  Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011).
Meteorological-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.287 5.288 5.289 5.290	5.287 5.289		
<b>470-790 MHz (694 – 790)</b> BROADCASTING	<b>470-790 MHz</b> BROADCASTING	Television Broadcasting (470 – 854 MHz)	Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE89 plan in the process of conversion to GE06. Broadcast assignments in accordance with the latest version of the Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan. The use of 'White Spaces' in this band is under consideration (subject to NINP basis to users under a primary allocation).

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.149 5.291A 5.294 5.296 5.300 5.304 5.306 5.311A 5.312 5.312A	RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.304 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF9 5.149 5.311A 5.312A	Radio Astronomy (606 – 614 MHz) IMT700 (694 – 790 MHz)	
790-862 MHz FIXED	790-862 MHz FIXED	Fixed Links (856 – 864.1 MHz)	The fixed links will be migrated along with the broadcasting service in line with Radio Frequency Migration Plan.
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.316B 5.317A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.316B 5.317A NF9	IMT800 BTX (791 – 821 MHz) Mobile Wireless Access (827.775 – 832.695 MHz)	Paired with 832 – 862 MHz Paired with Access (872.775 – 877.695 MHz)
BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	IMT800 MTX (832 – 862 MHz) Television Broadcasting (470 – 854 MHz)	Paired with 791 – 821 MHz Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE89 plan in the process of conversion to GE06. Broadcast assignments in accordance with the latest version of the Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan.
5.312 5.314 5.315 5.316 5.316A 5.319	5.316A		
862-890 MHz FIXED	862-890 MHz FIXED	Fixed Links (856 – 864.1 MHz)	Paired with 868.1 – 876 MHz
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A NF9 NF10	Mobile Wireless Access (872.775 – 877.695 MHz) GSM-R (MTX) (877.695 – 880 MHz) NF10 IMT900 MTX (880 – 915 MHz) Wireless Audio systems and Wireless microphones (863 – 865 MHz) CT2 cordless phones (864.1 – 868.1 MHz) CT2 FWA (864.1 – 868.1 MHz)	Paired with 827.775 – 832.695 MHz  Paired with 921 – 925 MHz Paired with 925 – 960 MHz  Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
BROADCASTING 5.322 5.319 5.323		RFID (865 – 868 MHz) Non-specific SRD and RFID (869.4 – 869.65 MHz) Non Specific SRDs (868 – 868.6 MHz, 868.7 – 869.2 MHz, 869.4 – 869.65 MHz, 869.7 – 870.0 MHz) Alarms (868.6 – 868.7 MHz, 869.25 – 869.3 MHz, 869.65 – 869.7 MHz)	Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG. No. 31127, 5 June 2008) Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
890-942 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A	890-942 MHz MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A NF9 NF10 NF11	GSM-R (BTX) (921 – 925 MHz) IMT900 MTX (880 – 915 MHz) IMT900 BTX (925 – 960 MHz) RFID (including, passive tags and vehicle location (915.1 – 921 MHz)	Paired with 877.695 – 880 MHz Paired with 925 – 960 MHz Paired with 880 – 915 MHz Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG. No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
BROADCASTING 5.322 Radiolocation 5.323			
942-960 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A BROADCASTING 5.322 5.323	942-960 MHz MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.317A NF9	IMT900 BTX (925 – 960 MHz)	Paired with 880 – 915 MHz
960-1 164 MHz	960-1 164 MHz		



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328	Distance measuring equipment / Secondary surveillance radar	
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.327A	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.327A		
1 164-1 215 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328 RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.328A	1 164-1 215 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328 RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.328A	Galileo (1164 – 1214 MHz) GLONASS (1190.3 – 1213.8 MHz)	
1 215-1 240 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.330 5.331 5.332	1 215-1 240 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.331 5.332	Radar/navigation systems (1215 – 1300 MHz)  GPS (1215 – 1260 MHz) GLONASS (1237.8-1253.8 MHz)	
1 240-1 300 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.282 5.330 5.331 5.332 5.335 5.335A	1 240-1 300 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.282 5.331 5.332 5.335A	Air Traffic Control Radar (1 240 – 1 350 MHz) Radar/navigation systems (1215 – 1300 MHz) GPS (1215 – 1260 MHz) GLONASS (1237.8 – 1253.8 MHz) Galileo (1260 – 1300 MHz) Amateur (1 240 – 1 300 MHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
<b>1 300-1 350 MHz</b> AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.149 5.337A	<b>1 300-1 350 MHz</b> AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Radio Astronomy 5.149 5.337A	Air Traffic Control Radar (1 240 – 1 350 MHz)	
<b>1 350-1 400 MHz</b> FIXED  MOBILE RADIOLOCATION 5.149 5.338 5.338A 5.339	<b>1 350-1 400 MHz</b> FIXED NF 14  MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Radio Astronomy 5.149 5.338A 5.339	Fixed links low capacity (1 350 – 1 375 MHz)  Fixed links low capacity (1 375 – 1 400 MHz)	Paired with 1 492 – 1 517 MHz (ITU-R Rec. F.1242, Recommends 1) Paired with 1 427 – 1 452 MHz (ITU-R Rec. F.1242, Recommends 2)
<b>1 400-1 427 MHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	<b>1 400-1 427 MHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	Passive sensing	
<b>1 427-1 429 MHz</b> SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.341	<b>1 427-1 429 MHz</b> SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.341	Fixed links low capacity (1 427 – 1 452 MHz)	Paired with 1 375 – 1 400 MHz (CEPT T/R 13-01 Annex B refers)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
1 429-1 452 MHz FIXED	1 429-1 452 MHz FIXED	Fixed links low capacity (1 427 – 1 452 MHz)	Paired with 1 375 – 1 400 MHz (CEPT T/R 13-01 Annex B refers)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.341 5.342	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.341		
1 452-1 492 MHz FIXED	1 452-1 492 MHz FIXED NF14	Terrestrial Digital Audio Broadcasting (T-DAB) (1 452 – 1 479.5 MHz)	SD, UMD, UMTS, LTE
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING 5.345	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING 5.345	Satellite Digital Audio Broadcasting (S-DAB) (1 479.5 – 1 492 MHz)	
BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B 5.345	BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B 5.345		
5.341 5.342	5.341 NF12		
1 492-1 518 MHz FIXED	1 492-1 518 MHz FIXED	Fixed Links (1 492 – 1 517 MHz)	Paired with 1 350 – 1 375 MHz (CEPT T/R 13-01 Annex A refers)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341 5.342	5.341	Single Frequency Links (1 517 – 1 525 MHz)	
1 518-1 525 MHz FIXED	1 518-1 525 MHz FIXED	Single Frequency Links (1 517 – 1 525 MHz)	CEPT T/R 13-01 refers
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.348 5.348A 5.348B 5.351A 5.341 5.342	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.348 5.348A 5.351A 5.341	IMT Satellite component	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
<b>1 525-1 530 MHz</b> SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A	<b>1 525-1 530 MHz</b> SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz
Earth exploration-satellite Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.349 5.341 5.342 5.350 5.351 5.352A 5.354	Earth exploration-satellite Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.341 5.351 5.354		
<b>1 530-1 535 MHz</b> SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A 5.353A	<b>1 530-1 535 MHz</b> SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A 5.353A	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz
Earth exploration-satellite Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.341 5.342 5.351 5.354	Earth exploration-satellite Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.341 5.351 5.354		
<b>1 535-1 559 MHz</b> MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A	<b>1 535-1 559 MHz</b> MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz)	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.355 5.356 5.357 5.357A 5.359 5.362A	5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.356 5.357 5.357A	MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	
1 559-1 610 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.208B 5.328B 5.329A 5.341 5.362B 5.362C	1 559-1 610 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.208B 5.328B 5.329A 5.341	Global Positioning System (1 559 – 1 610 MHz)	
1 610-1 610.6 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.341 5.355 5.359 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372	1 610-1 610.6 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.341 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.371 5.372	MSS (1 610 – 1 626.5 MHz)	Paired with 2 483.5 – 2 500 MHz for some systems
1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A RADIO ASTRONOMY AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.149 5.341 5.355 5.359 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372	1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A RADIO ASTRONOMY AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.149 5.341 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.371 5.372	MSS (1 610 – 1 626.5 MHz)	Paired with 2 483.5 – 2 500 MHz for some systems

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
<b>1 613.8-1 626.5 MHz</b> MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A  AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.341 5.355 5.359 5.364 5.365 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372	<b>1 613.8-1 626.5 MHz</b> MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A  AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.341 5.364 5.365 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.371 5.372	MSS (1 610 – 1 626.5 MHz)	Paired with 2 483.5 – 2 500 MHz for some systems
<b>1 626.5-1 660 MHz</b> MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A  5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.355 5.357A 5.359 5.374 5.375 5.376	<b>1 626.5-1 660 MHz</b> MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A  5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.357A 5.374 5.375 5.376	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz ... ... ...
<b>1 660-1 660.5 MHz</b> MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A  RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341 5.351 5.354 5.376A	<b>1 660-1 660.5 MHz</b> MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A  RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341 5.351 5.354 5.376A	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz
<b>1 660.5-1 668 MHz</b> RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed	<b>1 660.5-1 668 MHz</b> RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.149 5.341 5.379 5.379A	5.149 5.341 5.379A		
<b>1 668-1 668.4 MHz</b> MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.149 5.341 5.379 5.379A	<b>1 668-1 668.4 MHz</b> MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.149 5.341 5.379A	IMT satellite component (1 668 – 1 675 MHz)	
<b>1 668.4-1 670 MHz</b> METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341 5.379D 5.379E	<b>1 668.4-1 670 MHz</b> METEOROLOGICAL AIDS MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341 5.379D 5.379E	Radio Sondes (1 668 – 1 700 MHz)  IMT satellite component (1 668 – 1 675 MHz)	
<b>1 670-1 675 MHz</b> METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.341 5.379D 5.379E 5.380A	<b>1 670-1 675 MHz</b> METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.341 5.379D 5.379E 5.380A	Radio Sondes (1 668 – 1 700 MHz)  IMT satellite component (1 668 – 1 675 MHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
1 675-1 690 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341	1 675-1 690 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341	Radio Sondes (1 668 – 1 700 MHz)	
1 690-1 700 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.289 5.341 5.382	1 690-1 700 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.289 5.341	Radio Sondes (1 668 – 1 700 MHz)	Channels 1695.6938 MHz; 1695.7250 MHz; 1695.7562 MHz; 1695.7874 MHz; 1691 MHz and 1694.5 MHz
1 700-1 710 MHz FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.289 5.341	1 700-1 710 MHz METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.289 5.341		



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
1 710-1 930 MHz FIXED	1 710-1 930 MHz FIXED	DECT FWA (1880 – 1900 MHz) FWA TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz) Fixed Broadband data applications (1 785 – 1 805 MHz)	Paired with BTX 1805 – 1880 MHz. GG No.34/172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B) as is or as amended IMT TDD applications (Future) Paired with BTX 2110 – 2170 MHz.
MOBILE 5.384A 5.388A 5.388B  5.149 5.341 5.385 5.386 5.387 5.388	MOBILE 5.384A 5.388A NF9  5.149 5.341 5.385 5.388	IMT1800 MTX (1710 – 1785 MHz) DECT Cordless telephones (1880 – 1900 MHz) IMT1900 TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz) IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz)	
1 930-1 970 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B 5.388	1 930-1 970 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9 5.388	IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz)	Paired with 2110 – 2170 MHz.
1 970-1 980 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B 5.388	1 970-1 980 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9 5.388	IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz)	Paired with 2110 – 2170 MHz.
1 980-2 010 MHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.388 5.389A 5.389B 5.389F	1 980-2 010 MHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.388 5.389A NF13	Fixed links (1980 – 2010 MHz) CGC/ATC fixed systems (1980 – 2010 MHz) IMT-satellite	Paired with 2170 – 2200 MHz Paired with 2170 – 2200 MHz (future)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
2 010-2 025 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B 5.388	2 010-2 025 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9 5.388	IMT TDD (2010 – 2025 MHz)	IMT TDD applications (Future)
2 025-2 110 MHz SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) FIXED MOBILE 5.391 SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) 5.392	2 025-2 110 MHz   FIXED NF14  5.392	Fixed Links (2025 – 2110 MHz)	Paired with 2200 – 2285 MHz. ITU-R Rec. F.1098 refers.
2 110-2 120 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space) 5.388	2 110-2 120 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9  5.388	IMT2100 BTX (2110 – 2170 MHz)	Paired with 1920 – 1980 MHz.
2 120-2 160 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B 5.388	2 120-2 160 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9 5.388	IMT-2100 BTX (2110 – 2170 MHz)	Paired with 1920 – 1980 MHz.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
2 160-2 170 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B 5.388	2 160-2 170 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9 5.388	IMT2100 BTX (2110 – 2170 MHz)	Paired with 1920 – 1980 MHz.
2 170-2 200 MHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A 5.388 5.389A 5.389F	2 170-2 200 MHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A 5.388 5.389A 5.389F NF13	Fixed Links (2170 – 2200 MHz) CGC/ATC fixed systems (1980 – 2010 MHz) IMT-satellite	Paired with 1980 – 2010 MHz Paired with 2170 – 2200 MHz (future)
2 200-2 290 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) FIXED MOBILE 5.391 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.392	2 200-2 290 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) FIXED NF14 MOBILE 5.391 5.392	TT&C received from space  Fixed Links (2200 – 2285 MHz)	Paired with 2025 – 2110 MHz ITU-R Rec. F.1098 refers.
2 290-2 300 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth)	2 290-2 300 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth)	Fixed Links	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
2 300-2 450 MHz FIXED	2 300-2 450 MHz FIXED	FWA (PTP/PTMP) (2307-2387 MHz) Outside Broadcast Links	Paired with 2401 – 2481 MHz 28 MHz channels OB links. Frequency co-ordination with other systems operating in the band is mandatory on a case-by-case basis. Primary basis: 2377 MHz and 2471 MHz. Secondary basis: 2321 MHz, 2349 MHz, 2415 MHz and 2443 MHz Paired with 2307-2387 MHz
MOBILE 5.384A	MOBILE 5.384A NF9	FWA (PTP/PTMP) (2401 – 2481 MHz) IMT2300 TDD (2300 – 2400 MHz) WLAN, FDDA and model cdt. (2400 – 2483.5 MHz) Non-Specific SRDs and low power video surveillance (2400 – 2483.5 MHz) RFID (2 400 – 2 483.5 MHz) ISM applications (2400 – 2500 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)  Spectrum Re-allocation for RFID (GG. No. 31127, 5 June 2008)
Amateur Radiolocation 5.150 5.282 5.395	Amateur 5.150 5.282		
2 450-2 483.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE	2 450-2 483.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE	FWA (PTP/PTMP) (2401 – 2481 MHz) WLAN and RFID (2400 – 2483.5 MHz) Non-Specific SRDs and low power video surveillance (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	Paired with 2307-2387 MHz  Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 34172, 31 March 2011)
Radiolocation	Radiolocation		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.150	5.150	ISM applications (2400 – 2500 MHz)	
2 483.5-2 500 MHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A RADIODETERMINATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.398 Radiolocation 5.398A 5.150 5.399 5.401 5.402	2 483.5-2 500 MHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A RADIODETERMINATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.398 5.150 5.399 5.402	Aeronautical Mobile Video surveillance MSS (2483.5 – 2500 MHz)	Unmanned aerial vehicles only Some systems are paired with 1610 – 1626.5 MHz
2 500-2 520 MHz FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A 5.412	2 500-2 520 MHz MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A NF9	IMT2600 MTX (2500 – 2570 MHz)	Paired with 2620 – 2690 MHz
2 520-2 655 MHz FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A  BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.413 5.416 5.339 5.412 5.417C 5.417D 5.418B 5.418C	2 520-2 655 MHz MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A NF9  5.339	IMT2600 MTX (2500 – 2570 MHz) IMT2600 TDD (2570 – 2620 MHz) IMT2600 BTX (2620 – 2690 MHz)	Paired with 2620 – 2690 MHz  Paired with 2500 – 2570 MHz

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
<b>2 655-2 670 MHz</b> FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A  <b>BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B 5.413</b> 5.416 Earth exploration-satellite (passive) Radio astronomy Space research (passive) 5.149 5.412	<b>2 655-2 670 MHz</b>  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A NF9  Radio astronomy 5.149	IMT2600 BTX (2620 – 2690 MHz)	Paired with 2500 – 2570 MHz
<b>2 670-2 690 MHz</b> FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A Earth exploration-satellite (passive) Radio astronomy Space research (passive) 5.149 5.412	<b>2 670-2 690 MHz</b>  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A  Radio astronomy 5.149	IMT2600 MTX (2620 – 2690 MHz)	Paired with 2500 – 2570 MHz
<b>2 690-2 700 MHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.422	<b>2 690-2 700 MHz</b>  RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive sensing	
<b>2 700-2 900 MHz</b> AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 Radiolocation 5.423	<b>2 700-2 900 MHz</b> AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 Radiolocation 5.423		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
2 900-3 100 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.424A RADIONAVIGATION 5.426 5.425 5.427	2 900-3 100 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.424A RADIONAVIGATION 5.426 5.425 5.427		
3 100-3 300 MHz RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) Space research (active) 5.149 5.428	3 100-3 300 MHz RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) Space research (active) 5.149	Government Services	
3 300-3 400 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.149 5.429 5.430	3 300-3 400 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.149	Government Services	
3 400-3 600 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile 5.430A Radiolocation 5.431	3 400-3 600 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.430A NF9	FWA (3400 – 3600 MHz) IMT3500 (3410 – 3490 MHz) IMT3500 (3510 – 3590 MHz)	Paired with 3510 – 3590 MHz Paired with 3410 – 3490 MHz
3 600-4 200 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile	3 600-4 200 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) NF14	Fixed links (4 GHz) (3600 – 4200 MHz) C-band downlink (VSAT/SNG/PTP links)	
4 200-4 400 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.438 5.439 5.440	4 200-4 400 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.438 5.440	Altimeters	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
4 400-4 500 MHz FIXED  MOBILE	4 400-4 500 MHz FIXED NF14  MOBILE	Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz) Outside Broadcast links Electronic News Gathering	Government services
4 500-4 800 MHz FIXED  FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 MOBILE 5.440A	4 500-4 800 MHz FIXED NF14  FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 MOBILE NF15	Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz) Outside Broadcast links Electronic News Gathering	Government services Appendix 30B Plan
4 800-4 990 MHz FIXED  MOBILE 5.440A 5.442 Radio astronomy 5.149 5.339 5.443	4 800-4 990 MHz FIXED NF14  MOBILE 5.442 Radio astronomy 5.149 5.339 NF15	Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz) Outside Broadcast links Electronic News Gathering Radio astronomy on 4825 – 4835 MHz and 4950 – 4990 MHz	Government services
4 990-5 000 MHz FIXED  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY Space research (passive) 5.149	4 990-5 000 MHz FIXED NF14  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 NF15	Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz) Outside Broadcast links Electronic News Gathering	Government services
5 000-5 010 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R)	5 000-5 010 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R)		



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)		
5 010-5 030 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.443B	5 010-5 030 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.443B		
5 030-5 091 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.443C AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443D AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.444	5 030-5 091 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.443C AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443D AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.444	Microwave Landing System	
5 091-5 150 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE 5.444B AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.444 5.444A	5 091-5 150 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE 5.444B AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.444 5.444A	NGSO MSS feeder links (5091 – 5150 MHz)	
5 150-5 250 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.447A	5 150-5 250 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.447A	NGSO MSS feeder links (5091 – 5150 MHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.446B 5.446 5.446C 5.447 5.447B 5.447C	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.446B 5.446 5.446C 5.447B 5.447C	WAS / RLAN (5150 – 5350 MHz) (indoor use only)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B) as is or as amended
5 250-5 255 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.447D MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F 5.447E 5.448 5.448A	5 250-5 255 MHz  SPACE RESEARCH 5.447D MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F 5.448A	WAS / RLAN (5150 – 5350 MHz) (indoor use only)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B) as is or as amended
5 255-5 350 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F 5.447E 5.448 5.448A	5 255-5 350 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F 5.448A	WAS / RLAN (5150 – 5350 MHz) (indoor use only)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B) as is or as amended
5 350-5 460 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.448B SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 RADIOLOCATION 5.448D	5 350-5 460 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.448B SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 RADIOLOCATION 5.448D		
5 460-5 470 MHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)	5 460-5 470 MHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION 5.448D 5.448B	SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION 5.448D 5.448B		
5 470-5 570 MHz MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION 5.450B 5.448B 5.450 5.451	5 470-5 570 MHz MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION 5.450B 5.448B	WAS / RLAN (5470 – 5725 MHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B) as is or as amended
5 570-5 650 MHz MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A RADIOLOCATION 5.450B 5.450 5.451 5.452	5 570-5 650 MHz MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A RADIOLOCATION 5.450B 5.452	Location Radar Ground based meteorological radars (5600 – 5650 MHz) WAS / RLAN (5470 – 5725 MHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B) as is or as amended
5 650-5 725 MHz RADIOLOCATION MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A Amateur Space research (deep space) 5.282 5.451 5.453 5.454 5.455	5 650-5 725 MHz RADIOLOCATION MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A Amateur Space research (deep space) 5.282	WAS / RLAN (5470 – 5725 MHz) (indoor use only)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B) as is or as amended

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
6 700-7 075 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth) 5.441 MOBILE 5.458 5.458A 5.458B 5.458C	6 700-7 075 MHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth) 5.441 5.458 5.458A 5.458B 5.458C	Fixed Links (U6) (6425 – 7110 MHz) S-DAB feeder links (uplinks)	
7 075-7 145 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.458 5.459	7 075-7 145 MHz FIXED NF14 5.458	Fixed Links (U6) (6425 – 7110 MHz) Fixed Links (L7) (7110 – 7443 MHz)	
7 145-7 235 MHz FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.460 5.458 5.459	7 145-7 235 MHz FIXED NF14 SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.460 5.458	Fixed Links (L7) (7110 – 7443 MHz)	
7 235-7 250 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.458	7 235-7 250 MHz FIXED NF14 5.458	Fixed Links (L7) (7110 – 7443 MHz)	
7 250-7 300 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE 5.461	7 250-7 300 MHz FIXED NF14 5.461	Fixed Links (L7) (7110 – 7443 MHz)	
7 300-7 450 MHz	7 300-7 450 MHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.461	FIXED NF14  5.461	Fixed Links (L7) (7110 – 7443 MHz)	
7 450-7 550 MHz FIXED  FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.461A	7 450-7 550 MHz FIXED NF14  METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461A	Fixed Links (L7) (7110 – 7443 MHz) Fixed Links (U7) (7443 – 7750 MHz)	
7 550-7 750 MHz FIXED  FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	7 550-7 750 MHz FIXED NF14  5.461A	Fixed Links (U7) (7443 – 7750 MHz) Fixed Links (L8) (7725 – 8275 MHz)	
7 750-7 900 MHz FIXED  FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	7 750-7 900 MHz FIXED NF14 METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461B	Fixed Links (L8) (7725 – 8275 MHz)	
7 900-8 025 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	7 900-8 025 MHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (L8) (7725 – 8275 MHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
MOBILE 5.461	5.461		
8 025-8 175 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	8 025-8 175 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED NF14 5.462A	Fixed Links (L8) (7725 – 8275 MHz)	
8 175-8 215 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	8 175-8 215 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED NF14 METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.462A	Fixed Links (L8) (7725 – 8275 MHz)	
8 215-8 400 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	8 215-8 400 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED NF14 5.462A	Fixed Links (L8) (7725 – 8275 MHz) Fixed Links (U8) (8275 – 8500 MHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
8 400-8 500 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.465	8 400-8 500 MHz FIXED NF14 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.465	Fixed Links (U8) (8275 – 8500 MHz)	
8 500-8 550 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.468 5.469	8 500-8 550 MHz RADIOLOCATION		
8 550-8 650 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.468 5.469 5.469A	8 550-8 650 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.469A		
8 650-8 750 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.468 5.469	8 650-8 750 MHz RADIOLOCATION		
8 750-8 850 MHz RADIOLOCATION AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.470 5.471	8 750-8 850 MHz RADIOLOCATION AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.470		
8 850-9 000 MHz RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472 5.473	8 850-9 000 MHz RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472		
9 000-9 200 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 RADIOLOCATION	9 000-9 200 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 RADIOLOCATION	Approach radars	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.471 5.473A	5.473A		
9 200-9 300 MHz RADIOLOCATION	9 200-9 300 MHz RADIOLOCATION	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) Harbour radars	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)
MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472 5.473 5.474	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472 5.474		
9 300-9 500 MHz RADIONAVIGATION EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION	9 300-9 500 MHz RADIONAVIGATION EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION	Shore based radars (9380 – 9440 MHz)  Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)
5.427 5.474 5.475 5.475A 5.475B 5.476A	5.427 5.474 5.475 5.475A 5.475B 5.476A		
9 500-9 800 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION	9 500-9 800 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)
RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.476A	RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.476A		
9 800-9 900 MHz RADIOLOCATION	9 800-9 900 MHz RADIOLOCATION	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)
Earth exploration-satellite (active) Space research (active) Fixed	Earth exploration-satellite (active) Space research (active)		



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.477 5.478 5.479A 5.478B	5.478A 5.478B		
9 900-10 000 MHz RADIOLOCATION  Fixed 5.477 5.478 5.479	9 900-10 000 MHz RADIOLOCATION  5.479	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)
10-10.45 GHz FIXED  MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur 5.479	10-10.45 GHz FIXED NF14  RADIOLOCATION  5.479	Low power video links (10.0 – 10.15 GHz) BFWA (10.15 – 10.3 GHz)  Motion sensors	Paired with 10.5 – 10.65 GHz.
10.45-10.5 GHz RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.481	10.45-10.5 GHz RADIOLOCATION	Motion Sensors	
10.5-10.55 GHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation	10.5-10.55 GHz FIXED NF14  Radiolocation	BFWA (10.5 – 10.65 GHz)  FDDA (10.5 – 10.6 GHz)	Paired with 10.15 – 10.3 GHz  GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)
10.55-10.6 GHz FIXED  MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	10.55-10.6 GHz FIXED NF14	BFWA (10.5 – 10.65 GHz)	Paired with 10.15 – 10.3 GHz

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
Radiolocation	Radiolocation	FDDA (10.5 – 10.6 GHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)
10.6-10.68 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Radiolocation 5.149 5.482 5.482A	10.6-10.68 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Radiolocation 5.149 5.482 5.482A	BFWA (10.5 – 10.65 GHz)  Motion sensors	Paired with 10.15 – 10.3 GHz
10.68-10.7 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.483	10.68-10.7 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340		
10.7-11.7 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 5.484A (Earth-to-space) 5.484 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	10.7-11.7 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 5.484A (Earth-to-space) 5.484	Fixed Links (11 GHz) (10.7 – 11.7 GHz) Ku-band downlink (VSAT/SNG/BSS feeder links)	Band is also used for DTH broadcasting on secondary basis
11.7-12.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.492 5.487 5.487A	11.7-12.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.492 5.487 5.487A	OB links ENG BSS feeder links	Appendix 30 Plan

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
12.5-12.75 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A (Earth-to-space) 5.494 5.495 5.496	12.5-12.75 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A (Earth-to-space) 5.494 5.495		
12.75-13.25 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.441 MOBILE Space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth)	12.75-13.25 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.441	Fixed Links (13 GHz) (12.75 – 13.25 GHz)	Appendix 30B Plan
13.25-13.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.497 SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.498A 5.499	13.25-13.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.497 SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.498A		
13.4-13.75 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.501A Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.499 5.500 5.501 5.501B	13.4-13.75 GHz RADIOLOCATION  5.501B	FDDA (13.4 – 14 GHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)
13.75-14 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite	13.75-14 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A RADIOLOCATION	Ku-band uplink (VSAT/ISNG/FSS feeder links) FDDA (13.4 – 14 GHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) Space research 5.499 5.500 5.501 5.502 5.503	5.502 5.503		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
<b>14-14.25 GHz</b> FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B RADIONAVIGATION 5.504 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.504C 5.506A Space research 5.504A 5.505	<b>14-14.25 GHz</b> FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B NF17 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.504C 5.506A 5.504A	Ku-band uplink (VSAT/ISNG/FSS feeder links)	
<b>14.25-14.3 GHz</b> FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B RADIONAVIGATION 5.504 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.508A Space research 5.504A 5.505 5.508	<b>14.25-14.3 GHz</b> FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B NF17 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.508A 5.504A	Ku-band uplink (VSAT/ISNG/FSS feeder links)	
<b>14.3-14.4 GHz</b> FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.509A Radionavigation-satellite 5.504A	<b>14.3-14.4 GHz</b> FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B NF17 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.508A 5.504A	Ku-band uplink (VSAT/ISNG/FSS feeder links)	
<b>14.4-14.47 GHz</b>	<b>14.4-14.47 GHz</b>		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.509A Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.504A	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B NF17 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.508A 5.504A	Ku-band uplink (VSAT/ISNG/FSS feeder links)	
14.47-14.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.509A Radio astronomy 5.149 5.504A	14.47-14.5 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B NF17 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.508A Radio astronomy 5.149 5.504A	Ku-band uplink (VSAT/ISNG/FSS feeder links)	
14.5-14.8 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.510 MOBILE Space research	14.5-14.8 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.510	Fixed Links (15 GHz) (14.5 – 15.35 GHz) BSS feeder links	
14.8-15.35 GHz FIXED MOBILE Space research 5.339	14.8-15.35 GHz FIXED NF14 5.339	Fixed Links (15 GHz) (14.5 – 15.35 GHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
15.35-15.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.511	15.35-15.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)  SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	VILBIRA Observations  Passive sensing	
15.4-15.43 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.511D	15.4-15.43 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.511D	Radio Altimeters	ICAO: ASDE Annex 10
15.43-15.63 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.511A RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.511C	15.43-15.63 GHz  RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.511C	Radio Altimeters	ICAO: ASDE Annex 10
15.63-15.7 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.511D	15.63-15.7 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.511D	Radio Altimeters	ICAO: ASDE Annex 10
15.7-16.6 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.512 5.513	15.7-16.6 GHz RADIOLOCATION		Altimeters / Distance measuring equipment
16.6-17.1 GHz RADIOLOCATION Space research (deep space) (Earth-to-space) 5.512 5.513	16.6-17.1 GHz RADIOLOCATION Space research (deep space) (Earth-to-space)		
17.1-17.2 GHz	17.1-17.2 GHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
RADIOLOCATION 5.512 5.513	RADIOLOCATION	WAS / RLAN	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)
17.2-17.3 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.512 5.513 5.513A	17.2-17.3 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.513A		
17.3-17.7 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516 (space-to-Earth) 5.516A 5.516B Radiolocation 5.514	17.3-17.7 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516 (space-to-Earth) 5.516A 5.516B Radiolocation	WAS / RLAN	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)
17.7-18.1 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A (Earth-to-space) 5.516 MOBILE	17.7-18.1 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A (Earth-to-space) 5.516	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links (17.7 – 19.7 GHz)	
18.1-18.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B (Earth-to-space) 5.520 MOBILE 5.519 5.521	18.1-18.4 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B (Earth-to-space) 5.520	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links (17.7 – 19.7 GHz)	



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
18.4-18.6 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B MOBILE	18.4-18.6 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links (17.7 – 19.7 GHz)	
18.6-18.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.522B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Space research (passive) 5.522A 5.522C	18.6-18.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.522B  Space research (passive) 5.522A	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links (17.7 – 19.7 GHz)  Passive Sensing	
18.8-19.3 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.523A MOBILE	18.8-19.3 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.523A	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links (17.7 – 19.7 GHz)	
19.3-19.7 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) 5.523B 5.523C 5.523D 5.523E MOBILE	19.3-19.7 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) 5.523B 5.523C 5.523D 5.523E	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links (17.7 – 19.7 GHz)	
19.7-20.1 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B	19.7-20.1 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B	GSO/FSS	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.524			
20.1-20.2 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.524 5.525 5.526 5.527 5.528	20.1-20.2 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B 5.525 5.526 5.527 5.528		
20.2-21.2 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.524	20.2-21.2 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.524		
21.2-21.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	21.2-21.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)  Passive Sensing	
21.4-22 GHz FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B 5.530A 5.530B 5.530C 5.530D	21.4-22 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B 5.530A 5.530B 5.530C 5.530D	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	[
22-22.21 GHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	22-22.21 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.149	5.149		
22.21-22.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.149 5.532	22.21-22.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.149 5.532	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)  Passive Sensing	
22.5-22.55 GHz FIXED MOBILE	22.5-22.55 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	
22.55-23.15 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.532A 5.149	22.55-23.15 GHz FIXED NF14 SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.532A 5.149	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	
23.15-23.55 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A MOBILE	23.15-23.55 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	
23.55-23.6 GHz FIXED MOBILE	23.55-23.6 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	
23.6-24 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	23.6-24 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive Sensing	
24.24.05 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE 5.150	24.24.05 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE 5.150	Non-specific SRDs (24-24.25 GHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B) as is or as amended
24.05-24.25 GHz RADIOLOCATION Amateur Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.150	24.05-24.25 GHz RADIOLOCATION Amateur Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.150	FDDA (24.05 – 24.25 GHz)  Non-specific SRDs (24-24.25 GHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B) as is or as amended  GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B) as is or as amended
24.25-24.45 GHz FIXED	24.25-24.45 GHz FIXED		
24.45-24.65 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE	24.45-24.65 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz)	
24.65-24.75 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.532B INTER-SATELLITE	24.65-24.75 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz)	
24.75-25.25 GHz FIXED	24.75-25.25 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.532B	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.532B		
25.25-25.5 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.536 MOBILE Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space)	25.25-25.5 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz)	
25.5-27 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to Earth) 5.536B FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.536 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.536C Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.536A	25.5-27 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to Earth) 5.536B FIXED NF14  5.536A	National Polar-Orbiting Operational Environment Satellite System (NPOESS) Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz)	
27-27.5 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.536 MOBILE	27-27.5 GHz FIXED		
27.5-28.5 GHz FIXED 5.537A FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.539 MOBILE	27.5-28.5 GHz FIXED 5.537A NF14 NF18 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.539	Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.538 5.540	5.538 5.540		
28.5-29.1 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.523A 5.539 MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 5.540	28.5-29.1 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.523A 5.539  5.540	Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz)	
29.1-29.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516B 5.523C 5.523E 5.535A 5.539 5.541A MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 5.540	29.1-29.5 GHz FIXED NF14 NF18 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516B 5.523C 5.523E 5.535A 5.539 5.541A  5.540	Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz)	
29.5-29.9 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.539 Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.540 5.542	29.5-29.9 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.539  5.540		
29.9-30 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A	29.9-30 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.516B 5.539 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 5.543 5.525 5.526 5.527 5.538 5.540 5.542	5.516B 5.539 MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)  5.525 5.526 5.527 5.538 5.540		
30-31 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.542	30-31 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)		
31-31.3 GHz FIXED 5.338A 5.543A MOBILE Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth) Space research 5.544 5.545 5.149	31-31.3 GHz FIXED 5.338A 5.543A  5.149	LPVS (31.0 – 31.056 GHz)	GG No...
31.3-31.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	31.3-31.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY  5.340		
31.5-31.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY	31.5-31.8 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.149 5.546	SPACE RESEARCH (passive) FIXED 5.546 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.546 5.149	Passive Sensing HPVS (31.5 – 31.8 GHz)	
31.8-32 GHz FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth) 5.547 5.548	31.8-32 GHz FIXED 5.547A NF14 RADIONAVIGATION 5.547 5.548	HDFS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)	
32-32.3 GHz FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth) 5.547 5.548	32-32.3 GHz FIXED 5.547A NF14 RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth) 5.547 5.548	HDFS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)	
32.3-33 GHz FIXED 5.547A INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION 5.547 5.548	32.3-33 GHz FIXED 5.547A NF14 INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION 5.547 5.548	HDFS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)	
33-33.4 GHz FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION 5.547	33-33.4 GHz FIXED 5.547A NF14 RADIONAVIGATION 5.547	HDFS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)	
33.4-34.2 GHz	33.4-34.2 GHz		



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
RADIOLOCATION 5.549	RADIOLOCATION		
34.2-34.7 GHz RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space) 5.549	34.2-34.7 GHz RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space) 5.549		
34.7-35.2 GHz RADIOLOCATION Space research 5.550 5.549	34.7-35.2 GHz RADIOLOCATION Space research 5.550 5.549		
35.2-35.5 GHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS RADIOLOCATION 5.549	35.2-35.5 GHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS RADIOLOCATION 5.549		
35.5-36 GHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.549 5.549A	35.5-36 GHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.549A		
36-37 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	36-37 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.149 5.550A	5.149 5.550A		
37-37.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.547	37-37.5 GHz FIXED NF14 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.547	Fixed Links (38 GHz) (37.0 – 39.5 GHz)	
37.5-38 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.547	37.5-38 GHz FIXED NF14 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.547	Fixed Links (38 GHz) (37.0 – 39.5 GHz)	
38-39.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.547	38-39.5 GHz FIXED NF14 Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.547	Fixed Links (38 GHz) (37.0 – 39.5 GHz)	
39.5-40 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.547	39.5-40 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.547		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
<b>40-40.5 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)	<b>40-40.5 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)		
<b>40.5-41 GHz</b> FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE Mobile 5.547	<b>40.5-41 GHz</b> FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE Mobile 5.547		
<b>41-42.5 GHz</b> FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE Mobile 5.547 5.551F 5.551H 5.551I	<b>41-42.5 GHz</b> FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.547 5.551F 5.551H 5.551I		
<b>42.5-43.5 GHz</b> FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	<b>42.5-43.5 GHz</b> FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.547 5.551H	RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.547 5.551H		
43.5-47 GHz MOBILE 5.553 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.554	43.5-47 GHz MOBILE 5.553 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.554		
47-47.2 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	47-47.2 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE		
47.2-47.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE 5.552A	47.2-47.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE 5.552A		
47.5-47.9 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A MOBILE	47.5-47.9 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A MOBILE		
47.9-48.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE	47.9-48.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.552A	5.552A		
48.2-48.54 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B MOBILE	48.2-48.54 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B MOBILE		
48.54-49.44 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE 5.149 5.340 5.555	48.54-49.44 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552 MOBILE 5.149 5.340 5.555		
49.44-50.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B MOBILE	49.44-50.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B MOBILE		
50.2-50.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	50.2-50.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340		
50.4-51.4 GHz	50.4-51.4 GHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)		
51.4-52.6 GHz FIXED 5.338A MOBILE 5.547 5.556	51.4-52.6 GHz FIXED 5.338A MOBILE 5.547 5.556		
52.6-54.25 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.556	52.6-54.25 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.556	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)	
54.25-55.78 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	54.25-55.78 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)	
55.78-56.9 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED 5.557A INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547	55.78-56.9 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED 5.557A NF14 INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)	
56.9-57 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	56.9-57 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.558A MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547	FIXED NF14 INTER-SATELLITE 5.558A MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)	
57-58.2 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547	57-58.2 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)	
58.2-59 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547 5.556	58.2-59 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547 5.556		
59-59.3 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A MOBILE 5.558 RADIOLOCATION 5.559 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	59-59.3 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A MOBILE 5.558 RADIOLOCATION 5.559 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)	
59.3-64 GHz	59.3-64 GHz		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 RADIOLOCATION 5.559 5.138	FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 RADIOLOCATION 5.559 5.138		
64-65 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.547 5.556	64-65 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.547 5.556		
65-66 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH 5.547	65-66 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH 5.547		
66-71 GHz INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.553 5.558 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.554	66-71 GHz INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.553 5.558 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.554		
71-74 GHz FIXED	71-74 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (80 GHz) (71 – 76 GHz)	Paired with 81 – 86 GHz.



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)		
74-76 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.561	74-76 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.561	Fixed Links (80 GHz) (71 – 76 GHz)	Paired with 81 – 86 GHz.
76-77.5 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	76-77.5 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	RTTT (76 – 77 GHz)	GG No.34172, dated 31 March 2011 (Annex B)
77.5-78 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	77.5-78 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149		
78-79 GHz RADIOLOCATION	78-79 GHz RADIOLOCATION		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
Amateur Amateur-satellite Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.560	Amateur Amateur-satellite Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.560		
79-81 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	79-81 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149		
81-84 GHz FIXED 5.338A FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.561A	81-84 GHz FIXED 5.338A NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.561A	Fixed Links (80 GHz) (81 –86 GHz)	Paired with 71 – 76 GHz.
84-86 GHz FIXED 5.338A FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.561B MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	84-86 GHz FIXED 5.338A NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.561B MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	Fixed Links (80 GHz) (81 –86 GHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
86-92 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	86-92 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340		
92-94 GHz FIXED 5.338A MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	92-94 GHz FIXED 5.338A NF14 MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149		
94-94.1 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) Radio astronomy 5.562 5.562A	94-94.1 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) Radio astronomy 5.562 5.562A	Short Range Radar. Cloud profile radar.	
94.1-95 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	94.1-95 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	Short Range Radar	
95-100 GHz FIXED MOBILE	95-100 GHz FIXED MOBILE		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.554	RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.554		
100-102 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	100-102 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	Passive sensing	
102-105 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341	102-105 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341		
105-109.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	105-109.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341		
109.5-111.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	109.5-111.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	Passive Sensing	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
<b>111.8-114.25 GHz</b> FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	<b>111.8-114.25 GHz</b> FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341		
<b>114.25-116 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	<b>114.25-116 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341		
<b>116-119.98 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.341	<b>116-119.98 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.341	Passive Sensing	
<b>119.98-122.25 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.138 5.341	<b>119.98-122.25 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.138 5.341	Passive Sensing (114.25 – 122.25 GHz)	
<b>122.25-123 GHz</b> FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 Amateur	<b>122.25-123 GHz</b> FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 Amateur		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.138	5.138		
123-130 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE Radio astronomy 5.562D 5.149 5.554	123-130 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE Radio astronomy 5.562D 5.149 5.554		
130-134 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.562E FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.562A	130-134 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.562E FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.562A		
134-136 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy	134-136 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy		
136-141 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.149	136-141 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.149		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
141-148.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	141-148.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149		
148.5-151.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	148.5-151.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive Sensing	
151.5-155.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	151.5-155.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149		
155.5-158.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.562F 5.562G	155.5-158.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.562F 5.562G	Passive Sensing	
158.5-164 GHz FIXED	158.5-164 GHz FIXED		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)		
<b>164-167 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	<b>164-167 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive Sensing	
<b>167-174.5 GHz</b> FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 5.149 5.562D	<b>167-174.5 GHz</b> FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 5.149 5.562D		
<b>174.5-174.8 GHz</b> FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558	<b>174.5-174.8 GHz</b> FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558		
<b>174.8-182 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562H SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	<b>174.8-182 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562H SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)	
<b>182-185 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	<b>182-185 GHz</b> EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)	



ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.340	5.340		
185-190 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562H SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	185-190 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562H SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)	
190-191.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	190-191.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)	
191.8-200 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.341 5.554	191.8-200 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.341 5.554		
200-202 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341 5.563A	200-202 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341 5.563A		
202-209 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	202-209 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
5.340 5.341 5.563A	5.340 5.341 5.563A		
209-217 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341	209-217 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341		
217-226 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	217-226 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341		
226-231.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	226-231.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive Sensing (226 – 232 GHz)	
231.5-232 GHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation	231.5-232 GHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation		
232-235 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	232-235 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
MOBILE Radiolocation	MOBILE Radiolocation		
235-238 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.563A 5.563B	235-238 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.563A 5.563B	Passive Sensing	
238-240 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE	238-240 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE		
240-241 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION	240-241 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION		
241-248 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.138 5.149	241-248 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.138 5.149		
248-250 GHz AMATEUR	248-250 GHz AMATEUR		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy 5.149	AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy 5.149		
250-252 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.563A	250-252 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.563A	Passive Sensing	
252-265 GHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.554	252-265 GHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.554		
265-275 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.563A	265-275 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.563A		
275-3 000 GHz (Not allocated) 5.565	275-1 000 GHz (Not allocated) 5.565	Radio astronomy service Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) Space research (passive)	
	1 000-3 000 GHz		Assignments may be considered for Amateur

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Comments
	(Not allocated) 5.565		services on a secondary basis above 1000 GHz

## 4 Radio Astronomy

The Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007 (Act No. 21 of 2007) (AGA Act) provides for the Minister responsible for Science and Technology to declare any area or part of an area in the Province of the Northern Cape (except Sol Plaatjie Municipal area) as an astronomy advantage area (AAA). AAA's must be protected, amongst others, from harmful radio frequency interference, which may be caused by radio communication services. The Square Kilometre Array (SKA) will be built in the Northern Cape Province. The SKA location, frequencies bands to be protected, protection levels, coordination procedures, etc. are prescribed through regulations. The band 100 MHz to 26.5 GHz are earmarked for the SKA.

Radiocommunications with transmitters located within the AAA's, which operate within the radio frequency range/s identified for radio astronomy purposes will be subjected to the provisions of the AGA Act. All transmitters located, or to be located, within the AAA's will be subject to authorisation according to the prescribed processes. Where authorisation has been granted in accordance with the prescribed procedures, a prospective licensee is still required to submit a spectrum application form for consideration by ICASA.

Where a licensee is required to move its electronic communications facility or migrate to an alternative radio frequency band, ICASA will consult and agree with the licensee regarding the reasonable period within which the licensee must cease to operate its electronic communications facility and migrate to an alternative band.

## 5 National Footnotes to the Table of Frequency Allocations

### NF1 (29.7 - 30 MHz)

This portion of the spectrum is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis for use during disaster exercises and emergency situations. This is in addition to the existing exclusive amateur band 28 - 29.7 MHz, which retains its primary status. The additional spectrum is used for single frequency mobile applications.

### NF2 (70 - 70.3 MHz)

This sub-band is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis in order to undertake experimental work on propagation. The channels 70.025 – 70.150 MHz are used for civil defence purposes.

### NF3 (148 - 150.05 MHz)

This band was allocated internationally at WARC 92 for the mobile satellite systems (MSS) in the Earth-to-space direction. The space-to-Earth link is generally provided at either 137 – 138 MHz or 400.15 - 401 MHz, depending on the system.

### NF4 (161.875 - 173.875 MHz)

The band is used for sonobouy by maritime. Assignments were previously not allowed within a distance of 200 km from the coast. It is generally agreed that there is scope for increased sharing even near the coast. However, there is still a need for further sharing studies to be conducted. Care will be taken in making assignments near the coast in this band.

### NF5 (173.7 – 175.1 MHz)

This band may be used for wireless microphones for services ancillary to Broadcasting (SAB) and services ancillary to programme (SAP) making. Use of wireless microphones must be co-ordinated and licensed.

### NF6 (336 - 366 MHz)

The band 336 – 346 MHz, paired with the band 356 – 366 MHz, is allocated to fixed services on a primary basis and is to be used for FWA systems. Within this frequency band, the sub-band 337 – 344 MHz paired with 357 – 364 MHz is to be used for WAS whereas the sub-band 344 – 346 MHz paired with 364 – 366 MHz is to be used for alarm monitoring and tracking services using DSSS. This spectrum is potentially very useful for providing electronic communications services, in particular in rural areas considering its excellent propagation conditions.

**NF7 (380 – 399.9 MHz)**

This band has been designated for use by digital trunked mobile radio for emergency services in line with CEPT T/R 22-05. The frequency bands 380 – 385 MHz paired with 390 – 395 MHz are allocated to Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) applications in line with ITU Resolution 646 (WRC-03). The frequency bands 387 – 390 MHz paired with 397 – 399.9 MHz are allocated to digital trunking systems.

**NF8 (430 - 440 MHz)**

This band is allocated to the amateur service in South Africa in line with ITU Region 1. The sub-band 433.05 - 434.79 MHz, however, is also designated as an ISM band in Region 1, subject to the special authorisation of the administration concerned (see RR 5.138). Furthermore, the sub-band 433.05 - 434.79 MHz can be used for non-specific short range devices on an unlicensed basis, subject to obligatory type approval and in accordance with the prescribed Regulations. The consequence of this is that the amateur service may not claim protection from (in-band) emissions from ISM equipment operating in the band, nor can ISM equipment and low power devices claim protection from amateur users operating in the band.

**NF9 (IMT Frequency Bands - terrestrial)**

The table below list all possible IMT frequency bands identified by the ITU, relevant ITU Radio Regulation footnote as well as the applicable ITU-R channel plan.

Band	Frequency band	BW <sup>Note1</sup>	RR FN	Channel Plan	WRC Resolution/s
450 MHz	450 – 470 MHz	<20 MHz	5.286AA	(Note 2)	224 (Rev. WRC-12)
700 MHz	694 – 790 MHz	<96 MHz	5.312A	(Note 3)	232 (WRC-12) and 224 (WRC-12)
800 MHz	791 – 821 MHz // 832 – 862 MHz	2x30 MHz	5.317A	M.1036 (A3) (Note 3)	224 (Rev. WRC-12) and 749 (Rev. WRC-12)
850 MHz	824 – 849 MHz // 869 – 894 MHz	<2x8 MHz (Note 4)	5.317A	M.1036 (A1)	224 (Rev. WRC-12) and 749 (Rev. WRC-12)
900 MHz	880 – 915 MHz // 925 – 960 MHz	2x35 MHz	5.317A	M.1036 (A2)	224 (Rev. WRC-12) and 749 (Rev. WRC-12)
1800 MHz	1710 – 1785 MHz // 1805 – 1880 MHz	2x75 MHz	5.384A	M.1036 (B2)	223 (Rev. WRC-12)
2100 MHz	1920 – 1980 MHz // 2110 – 2170 MHz	2x60 MHz	5.388	M.1036 (B1)	212 (Rev. WRC-07) and 223 (Rev. WRC-12)
2100 MHz (TDD)	1900 – 1920 MHz, 2010 – 2025 MHz	35 MHz (Note 5)	5.388	M.1036 (B1)	212 (Rev. WRC-07) and 223 (Rev. WRC-12)
2300 MHz	2300 – 2400 MHz	100 MHz	5.384A	M.1036 (E1)	223 (Rev. WRC-12) (Note 6)



2600 MHz	2500 – 2690 MHz	2x70 MHz 50 MHz	5.384A	M.1036 (C1)	223 (Rev. WRC-12) (Note 7)
3.5 GHz	3400 – 3600 MHz	2x80 MHz (Note 8)	5.430A	M.1036 (F2)	NA

**Note 1:** This column indicates the amount of IMT assignable spectrum; guardbands, centre gaps, etc. are therefore excluded.

**Note 2:** Use of this band will be subject to a feasibility study. Issues to be addressed will include the existing usage, the various channel plan options described in ITU-R M.1036 (section 1) for the band 450 – 470 MHz, the availability of spectrum in this band as well as the availability of IMT equipment.

**Note 3:** WRC-07 allocated the band 790 – 862 MHz to mobile except aeronautical mobile services on a primary basis in many countries in Region 1 and designated it for IMT (see 5.316A, 5.316B and 5.317A). WRC-12 resolved to allocate the frequency band 694–790 MHz in Region 1 to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a co-primary basis with other services to which this band is allocated on a primary basis and to identify it for IMT and that the allocation is effective immediately after WRC-15 (see 5.312A and ITU Resolution 232 (WRC-12)). WRC-15 will specify the technical and regulatory conditions applicable to the mobile service. The final use of this band is to be determined by WRC15 taking into account ITU-R studies.

**Re-planning of the broadcasting spectrum to accommodate digital television within the band 470 – 694 MHz is underway.** The band 694 – 862 MHz will be used exclusively for IMT (mobile services), subject to the outcome of WRC 15 and planning for this use of the band will be a concurrent process to the planning of the migration of the broadcast services. It is intended that the process for the assignment of the band 694 – 862 MHz for mobile services will take place prior to the end of the dual illumination period. Migration of the broadcasting services from this band will be addressed in accordance with the Terrestrial Broadcast Frequency Plan 2013.

**A suitable channel plan for the 700 MHz frequency band for IMT systems are being developed by ITU-R WP5B.** The amount of assignable spectrum in this band will depend on the outcome of this exercise. It is important to note that the 700 MHz channel plan adopted in the APT Region (A5) overlaps the 800 MHz channel plan adopted in Europe and Africa (A3).

**Note 4(i):** Whereas SADC, including SA, adopted the 2x 30 MHz channel plan in the 800 MHz band (A3), this plan is under review considering the adoption at WRC-12 of the 700 MHz band for IMT (see also Note 3 above).

**Note 4 (ii):** Although the international 850 MHz band (also known as CDMA-2000 or GSM850 band plan) has 2 x 25 MHz total bandwidth, the assignable spectrum in South Africa is much less due to this band overlapping the GSM 900 MHz band and due to the use of analogue broadcasting in the UHF band. In South Africa the use of the 800 MHz band will take precedence over the use of the 850 MHz band; no new assignments will therefore be made according to the 850 MHz channel plan.

**Note 5:** Although the band 1885 to 1900 MHz is also designated for IMT, the band 1880 – 1900 MHz is used extensively for DECT cordless telephone systems. Sharing between IMT and DECT cordless telephones is problematic. The band 1900 – 1920 MHz could be used for IMT in future; it is currently used for FWA systems.

**Note 6:** In South Africa the 2.3 GHz band is allocated to mobile service on a primary basis and is identified for IMT. This band is part of the 2.4 GHz band (2300 – 2500 MHz) used for FWA systems.

**Note 7:** The 2.6 GHz band (2500 – 2690 MHz) is available for IMT in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation M.1036 (C1). This channel plan allows for 2x70 MHz (FDD) and 50 MHz (TDD) spectrum..

**Note 8:** The 3.5 GHz band is currently used for FWA systems in South Africa, in particular WiMAX. The channel configuration is based on 2x100 MHz plan with no guard bands or centre gap (Tx-Rx = 100 MHz). Using this band for IMT systems, a new channelling plan is required. ITU-R Recommendation M.1036 (section 6) recommends two options namely F1 (TDD, 3400 – 3600 MHz) and F2 (FDD, 3410 – 3490 MHz paired with 3510 – 3590 MHz). Considering that the current SA plan using Tx-Rx of 100 MHz, option F2 is recommended for SA. Refarming of current licensees may be required to align with this option.

**NF10 (876 - 880 // 921 - 925 MHz)**

This band offers the possibility to use systems such as GSM-R, GSM-based PMR, IMT, TETRA, etc. This band is allocated to digital trunking systems on national basis. This does not preclude the use of other systems.

**NF11 (915 - 921 MHz)**

In South Africa this band is allocated as follows:

- Band 915.025 – 915.200 MHz: vehicle location systems;
- Band 915.2 – 915.4 MHz: single fixed narrowband (25 kHz channel spacing) passive tag RFID systems with power output of the reader not exceeding 4W EIRP;

- Band 915.4 – 919.0 MHz: passive RFID systems employing Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) with 100 kHz guard band on either side and with channels 200 kHz wide;
- Band 919.0 – 919.2 MHz: Tag backscatter guard band;
- Band 919.2 – 921 MHz: Non modulating backscatter RFID systems.

**NF12 (1452 - 1492 MHz)**

Use of the band 1452 – 1492 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service and by the broadcasting service is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution 528 (WRC-03). This band was previously reserved for satellite and terrestrial digital audio broadcasting (S-DAB and T-DAB). The future use of this band will be further assessed.

**NF13 (1980 – 2010 MHz paired with 2170 – 2200 MHz)**

These bands are allocated, amongst others, to both the mobile and mobile-satellite services and are also earmarked for the satellite component of IMT. The use of the band for Complementary Ground Component (CGC) could be considered (see ECC Decision of 1 December 2006 (ECC/DEC/(06)09)).

**NF14 (Channel arrangements for FS PTP Systems)**

The table below list the main PTP frequency bands and the applicable ITU-R Recommendation specifying the applicable frequency channel arrangement. Different channel spacings for each frequency band will allowed in accordance with the relevant ITU-R Recommendation. Sub-division of channels will also be allowed to cater for smaller bandwidth systems. Hop distances will be determined, amongst others, by propagation conditions. Sharing with services other than fixed services is indicated in the comments column.

Band	Band limits	Channel Plan	Comments
1-2GHz	1350 - 1375 MHz // 1492 – 1517 MHz  1375 – 1400 MHz // 1427 – 1452 MHz	ITU-R F.1242	
2 GHz	2025-2110 MHz // 2200-2285 MHz	ITU-R F.1098	
4 GHz	3600 – 4200 MHz	ITU-R F.635, Annex 1	Shared with FSS (downlink) (Note 1)
4.8 GHz	4400 – 5000 MHz	ITU-R F.1099, Annex 1	Government Services

Lower 6 GHz	5925 – 6425 MHz	ITU-R F.383	Shared with FSS (uplink) (Note 2)
Upper 6 GHz	6425 – 7110 MHz	ITU-R F.384	Shared with FSS (Note 3)
7 GHz (L7 + U7)	7110 – 7750 MHz	ITU-R F.385, Annex 3	
Lower 8 GHz	7725 – 8275 MHz	ITU-R F.386, Annex 6	
Upper 8 GHz	8275 – 8500 MHz	ITU-R F.386, Annex 1	
10.5 GHz	10.15-10.3 GHz// 10.5-10.65 GHz	ITU-R F.1568, Annex 1	
11 GHz	10.7 – 11.7 GHz	ITU-R F.387	Shared with FSS (Note 4)
13 GHz	12.75 – 13.25 GHz	ITU-R F.497	
15 GHz	14.5 – 15.35 GHz	ITU-R F.636	
18 GHz	17.7 – 19.7 GHz	ITU-R F.595, Annex 1	
23 GHz	21.2-23.6 GHz or	ITU-R F.637, Annex 1	Shared with BSS (Note 5)
26 GHz	24.5 – 26.5 GHz	ITU-R F.748, Annex 1	Shared with EESS (Note 6)
28 GHz	27.5 – 29.5 GHz	ITU-R F.748-4, Annex 2	
32 GHz	31.8 – 33.4 GHz	ITU-R F.1520, Annex 1	
38 GHz	37.0 – 39.5 GHz	ITU-R F.749 Annex 1	
42 GHz	40.5 – 43.5 GHz	ITU-R F. 2005	
57 GHz	55.78 – 59 GHz	ITU-R F 1497	
80 GHz	71 – 76 GHz // 81 – 86 GHz	ITU-R F.2006	(Note 7)
94 GHz	92 – 94 GHz 94.1 – 95 GHz	ITU –R F. 2004	

**Note 1:** The band 3600 – 4200 MHz is used on a national basis for high capacity, core network telecommunication services under the fixed service using point-to-point (PTP) links generally over long hop lengths. The band 3625 – 4200 MHz, part of the C-band, is used extensively for FSS (space-to-Earth) applications. This band is shared between FS and FSS.

**Note 2:** In addition to deployment of PTP links under the fixed services, the band 5850 – 6425 MHz, part of the C-band, is also used for FSS (Earth-to-space) applications on a shared basis with FS. The C-band is also used for satellite news gathering (SNG) operations, which will require frequency co-ordination with fixed links on a case-by-case basis. Users are encouraged to, as far as possible, use the Ku-band for SNG operations in South Africa in order to avoid the need for frequency coordination and the interference problems associated with C-band SNG operations. The band 5850 – 5926 MHz may also be used for temporary

deployment for ENG and OB links under the mobile and fixed services respectively on a strictly coordinated basis.

**Note 3:** This band is used on a national basis for PTP links under the fixed service. Fixed links are shared with NGSO MSS (space-to-Earth) feeder links and geo-stationary satellite orbit (GSO) FSS (Earth-to-space) systems on a strictly controlled and co-ordinated basis.

**Note 4:** This band is used on a national basis for PTP links under the fixed service. The bands 10.95 – 11.2 GHz and 11.45 – 11.7 GHz are also shared with FSS (space-to-Earth) systems (typically VSAT/SNG and PTP links). The sub-bands 10.95 – 11.2 GHz and 11.45 – 11.7 GHz is also used DTH satellite broadcasting services on a secondary basis to the FS and FSS services.

**Note 5:** In addition to the fixed services, the band 21.2 – 23 GHz is also allocated to the BSS on a co-primary basis. In accordance with 5.530A, all fixed links must comply to the prescribed pfd limits at national borders, unless otherwise agreed with the administration concerned. In line with 5.530B, the band 21.2 – 23 GHz will not be used for mobile services in South Africa and fixed service deployments will be restricted to PTP links.

**Note 6:** An unmanned receive only earth station, forming part of the National Polar-Orbiting Operational Environmental Satellite System (NPOESS) is located in South Africa, and this system operates within the frequency band 25.5 to 27 GHz in the Earth Exploration Satellite (space-to-earth) service.

**Note 7:** The bands 71 – 76 GHz paired with 81 – 86 GHz are allocated to the fixed services and is earmarked for very high capacity Broadband Fixed Wireless Systems over very short hop lengths. Radio frequency channel arrangements for fixed service systems operating in the bands 71-76 GHz and 81-86 GHz are according to CEPT Rec. (05)07). Maximum power levels are also specified with an EIRP limit of 55dBW and a transmit power limit (at the antenna port) of +30dBm.

#### **NF15 (4400 – 5000 MHz)**

The band 4400 – 5000 MHz is allocated to electronic news gathering (ENG) and outside broadcasting (OB) services under the mobile and fixed services respectively and will be shared with Government Services.

**NF16 (5725 – 5850 MHz)**

The band 5725 – 5875 MHz is designated as an ISM band through ITU-R footnote 5.150. In addition to ISM applications, the band 5725 – 5850 MHz is also available for fixed links on a license-exempt basis, provided adherence to the provisions indicated below. Type Approval of these systems is mandatory. See also Government Gazette No. 34172 (Notice 184 of 2011) for additional requirements in using this band.

Frequency Range	Maximum Power	Modulation	Restrictions
5.725 – 5.850 GHz	1 watt peak e.i.r.p	Any modulation	No other restriction other than those related to the maximum power and the modulation scheme.
5.725 – 5.850 GHz	4 watt peak e.i.r.p	Frequency hopping or digital modulation only	No other restriction other than those related to the maximum power and the modulation scheme.
5.725 – 5.850 GHz	200 watt peak e.i.r.p with a max 1 watt peak transmitter power	Digital modulation only	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fixed Radio Link devices only</li> <li>- Peak power spectral density must not exceed 17dBm /MHz.</li> </ul>

The Authority reserves the right to require users to change the frequency, reduce the power, or cease operations, where harmful interference is caused.

**NF17 (14.0 – 14.5 GHz)**

The band 14.0 – 14.5 GHz, part of the Ku-band is used extensively for FSS (Earth-to-space) applications (VSAT/SNG/PTP links).

**NF18 (27.5 – 28.35 GHz)**

The bands 27.5 – 28.35 GHz (base station to subscriber) and 29.1 – 29.25 GHz (subscriber to base station) are allocated to broadband service - local multipoint distribution services (LMDS) under the fixed service using a PTMP topology.

## 6 ITU Radio Regulations Footnotes

The ITU Radio Regulations footnote listed are those that are applicable to Region 1.

**5.53** Administrations authorizing the use of frequencies below 8.3 kHz shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused to services to which the bands above 8.3 kHz are allocated. (WRC-12)

**5.54** Administrations conducting scientific research using frequencies below 8.3 kHz are urged to advise other administrations that may be concerned in order that such research may be afforded all practicable protection from harmful interference. (WRC-12)

**5.54** Administrations conducting scientific research using frequencies below 9 kHz are urged to advise other administrations that may be concerned in order that such research may be afforded all practicable protection from harmful interference.

**5.54A** Use of the 8.3-11.3 kHz frequency band by stations in the meteorological aids service is limited to passive use only. In the band 9-11.3 kHz, meteorological aids stations shall not claim protection from stations of the radionavigation service submitted for notification to the Bureau prior to 1 January 2013. For sharing between stations of the meteorological aids service and stations in the radionavigation service submitted for notification after this date, the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R RS.1881 should be applied. (WRC-12)

**5.54B** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iraq, Lebanon, Morocco, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan and Tunisia, the frequency band 8.3-9 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation, fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.54C** *Additional allocation:* in China, the frequency band 8.3-9 kHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation and maritime mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.55** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 14-17 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.56** The stations of services to which the bands 14-19.95 kHz and 20.05-70 kHz and in Region 1 also the bands 72-84 kHz and 86-90 kHz are allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals. Such stations shall be afforded protection from harmful interference. In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequencies 25 kHz and 50 kHz will be used for this purpose under the same conditions. (WRC-12)

**5.57** The use of the bands 14-19.95 kHz, 20.05-70 kHz and 70-90 kHz (72-84 kHz and 86-90 kHz in Region 1) by the maritime mobile service is limited to coast radiotelegraph stations (A1A and F1B only). Exceptionally, the use of class J2B or J7B emissions is authorized subject to the necessary bandwidth not exceeding that normally used for class A1A or F1B emissions in the band concerned.

**5.58** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 67-70 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

**5.60** In the bands 70-90 kHz (70-86 kHz in Region 1) and 110-130 kHz (112-130 kHz in Region 1), pulsed radionavigation systems may be used on condition that they do not cause harmful interference to other services to which these bands are allocated.

**5.62** Administrations which operate stations in the radionavigation service in the band 90-110 kHz are urged to coordinate technical and operating characteristics in such a way as to avoid harmful interference to the services provided by these stations.

**5.64** Only classes A1A or F1B, A2C, A3C, F1C or F3C emissions are authorized for stations of the fixed service in the bands allocated to this service between 90 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) and for stations of the maritime mobile service in the bands allocated to this service between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1). Exceptionally, class J2B or J7B emissions

are also authorized in the bands between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) for stations of the maritime mobile service.

**5.66** *Different category of service:* in Germany, the allocation of the band 115-117.6 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) and to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32).

**5.67** *Additional allocation:* in Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 130-148.5 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis. Within and between these countries this service shall have an equal right to operate. (WRC-07)

**5.67A** Stations in the amateur service using frequencies in the band 135.7-137.8 kHz shall not exceed a maximum radiated power of 1 W (e.i.r.p.) and shall not cause harmful interference to stations of the radionavigation service operating in countries listed in No. 5.67. (WRC-07)

**5.67B** The use of the band 135.7-137.8 kHz in Algeria, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Lebanon, Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan and Tunisia is limited to the fixed and maritime mobile services. The amateur service shall not be used in the above-mentioned countries in the band 135.7-137.8 kHz, and this should be taken into account by the countries authorizing such use. (WRC-12)

**5.68** *Alternative allocation:* in Angola, Congo (Rep. of the), the Dem. Rep. of the Congo and South Africa, the band 160-200 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.69** *Additional allocation:* in Somalia, the band 200-255 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

**5.70** *Alternative allocation:* in Angola, Botswana, Burundi, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Ethiopia, Kenya, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Oman, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 200-283.5 kHz is allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.71** *Alternative allocation:* in Tunisia, the band 255-283.5 kHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.

**5.73** The band 285-325 kHz (283.5-325 kHz in Region 1) in the maritime radionavigation service may be used to transmit supplementary navigational information using narrow-band techniques, on condition that no harmful interference is caused to radiobeacon stations operating in the radionavigation service. (WRC-97)

**5.74** *Additional Allocation:* in Region 1, the frequency band 285.3-285.7 kHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service (other than radiobeacons) on a primary basis.

**5.75** *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Moldova, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and the Black Sea areas of Romania, the allocation of the band 315-325 kHz to the maritime radionavigation service is on a primary basis under the condition that in the Baltic Sea area, the assignment of frequencies in this band to new stations in the maritime or aeronautical radionavigation services shall be subject to prior consultation between the administrations concerned. (WRC-07)

**5.76** The frequency 410 kHz is designated for radio direction-finding in the maritime radionavigation service. The other radionavigation services to which the band 405-415 kHz is allocated shall not cause harmful interference to radio direction-finding in the band 406.5-413.5 kHz.

**5.77** *Different category of service:* in Australia, China, the French overseas communities of Region 3, Korea (Rep. of), India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea and Sri Lanka, the allocation of the frequency band 415-495 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis. In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the allocation of the frequency band 435-495 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis. Administrations in all the aforementioned countries shall take all practical steps necessary to ensure that aeronautical radionavigation stations in the frequency band 435-495 kHz do not cause interference to reception by coast stations of



transmissions from ship stations on frequencies designated for ship stations on a worldwide basis. (WRC-12)

**5.79** The use of the bands 415-495 kHz and 505-526.5 kHz (505-510 kHz in Region 2) by the maritime mobile service is limited to radiotelegraphy.

**5.79A** When establishing coast stations in the NAVTEX service on the frequencies 490 kHz, 518 kHz and 4 209.5 kHz, administrations are strongly recommended to coordinate the operating characteristics in accordance with the procedures of the International Maritime Organization (IMO) (see Resolution **339 (Rev.WRC-07)**). (WRC-07)

**5.80A** The maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of stations in the amateur service using frequencies in the band 472-479 kHz shall not exceed 1 W. Administrations may increase this limit of e.i.r.p. to 5 W in portions of their territory which are at a distance of over 800 km from the borders of Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Uzbekistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Sudan, Tunisia, Ukraine and Yemen. In this frequency band, stations in the amateur service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-12)

**5.80B** The use of the frequency band 472-479 kHz in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Oman, Uzbekistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen is limited to the maritime mobile and aeronautical radionavigation services. The amateur service shall not be used in the above-mentioned countries in this frequency band, and this should be taken into account by the countries authorizing such use. (WRC-12)

**5.82** In the maritime mobile service, the frequency 490 kHz is to be used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships, by means of narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy. The conditions for use of the frequency 490 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. In using the frequency band 415-495 kHz for the aeronautical radionavigation service, administrations are requested to ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the frequency 490 kHz. In using the frequency band 472-479 kHz for the amateur service, administrations shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the frequency 490 kHz. (WRC-12)

**5.84** The conditions for the use of the frequency 518 kHz by the maritime mobile service are prescribed in Articles **31** and **52**. (WRC-07)

**5.87** *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger and Swaziland, the band 526.5-535 kHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.87A** *Additional allocation:* in Uzbekistan, the band 526.5-1 606.5 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with administrations concerned and limited to ground-based radiobeacons in operation on 27 October 1997 until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-97)

The examination of frequency assignments to stations of the fixed and mobile services in the band 1 625-1 705 kHz shall take account of the allotments appearing in the Plan established by the Regional Administrative Radio Conference (Rio de Janeiro, 1988).

**5.90** In the band 1 605-1 705 kHz, in cases where a broadcasting station of Region 2 is concerned, the service area of the maritime mobile stations in Region 1 shall be limited to that provided by ground-wave propagation.

**5.92** Some countries of Region 1 use radiodetermination systems in the bands 1 606.5-1 625 kHz, 1 635-1 800 kHz, 1 850-2 160 kHz, 2 194-2 300 kHz, 2 502-2 850 kHz and 3 500-3 800 kHz, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. The radiated mean power of these stations shall not exceed 50 W.

**5.93** Additional allocation: in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Mongolia, Nigeria, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 1 625-1 635 kHz, 1 800-1 810 kHz and 2 160-2 170 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-12)

**5.96** In Germany, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Denmark, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, Georgia, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malta, Moldova, Norway, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, administrations may allocate up to 200 kHz to their amateur service in the bands 1 715-1 800 kHz and 1 850-2 000 kHz. However, when allocating the bands within this range to their amateur service, administrations shall, after prior consultation with administrations of neighbouring countries, take such steps as may be necessary to prevent harmful interference from their amateur service to the fixed and mobile services of other countries. The mean power of any amateur station shall not exceed 10 W. (WRC-03)

**5.98** *Alternative allocation:* in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. Of the), Denmark, Egypt, Eritrea, Spain, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Greece, Italy, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Lithuania, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Ukraine, the band 1 810-1 830 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.99** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Austria, Iraq, Libya, Uzbekistan, Slovakia, Romania, Slovenia, Chad, and Togo, the band 1 810-1 830 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.100** In Region 1, the authorization to use the band 1 810-1 830 kHz by the amateur service in countries situated totally or partially north of 40° N shall be given only after consultation with the countries mentioned in Nos. 5.98 and 5.99 to define the necessary steps to be taken to prevent harmful interference between amateur stations and stations of other services operating in accordance with Nos. 5.98 and 5.99.

**5.103** In Region 1, in making assignments to stations in the fixed and mobile services in the bands 1 850-2 045 kHz, 2 194-2 498 kHz, 2 502-2 625 kHz and 2 650-2 850 kHz, administrations should bear in mind the special requirements of the maritime mobile service.

**5.104** In Region 1, the use of the band 2 025-2 045 kHz by the meteorological aids service is limited to oceanographic buoy stations.

**5.107** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Iraq, Libya, Somalia and Swaziland, the band 2 160-2 170 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. The mean power of stations in these services shall not exceed 50 W. (WRC-12)

**5.108** The carrier frequency 2 182 kHz is an international distress and calling frequency for radiotelephony. The conditions for the use of the band 2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC-07)

**5.109** The frequencies 2 187.5 kHz, 4 207.5 kHz, 6 312 kHz, 8 414.5 kHz, 12 577 kHz and 16 804.5 kHz are international distress frequencies for digital selective calling. The conditions for the use of these frequencies are prescribed in Article 31.

**5.110** The frequencies 2 174.5 kHz, 4 177.5 kHz, 6 268 kHz, 8 376.5 kHz, 12 520 kHz and 16 695 kHz are international distress frequencies for narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy. The conditions for the use of these frequencies are prescribed in Article 31.

**5.111** The carrier frequencies 2 182 kHz, 3 023 kHz, 5 680 kHz, 8 364 kHz and the frequencies 121.5 MHz, 156.525 MHz, 156.8 MHz and 243 MHz may also be used, in accordance with the procedures in force for terrestrial radiocommunication services, for search and rescue operations concerning manned space vehicles. The conditions for the use of the frequencies are prescribed in Article 31.

The same applies to the frequencies 10 003 kHz, 14 993 kHz and 19 993 kHz, but in each of these cases emissions must be confined in a band of  $\pm$  3 kHz about the frequency. (WRC-07)

**5.112** *Alternative allocation:* in Denmark and Sri Lanka, the band 2 194-2 300 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.113** For the conditions for the use of the bands 2 300-2 495 kHz (2 498 kHz in Region 1), 3 200-3 400 kHz, 4 750-4 995 kHz and 5 005-5 060 kHz by the broadcasting service, see Nos. **5.16** to **5.20**, **5.21** and **23.3** to **23.10**.

**5.114** *Alternative allocation:* in Denmark and Iraq, the band 2 502-2 625 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.115** The carrier (reference) frequencies 3 023 kHz and 5 680 kHz may also be used, in accordance with Article **31**, by stations of the maritime mobile service engaged in coordinated search and rescue operations. (WRC-07)

**5.116** Administrations are urged to authorize the use of the band 3 155-3 195 kHz to provide a common worldwide channel for low power wireless hearing aids. Additional channels for these devices may be assigned by administrations in the bands between 3 155 kHz and 3 400 kHz to suit local needs.

It should be noted that frequencies in the range 3 000 kHz to 4 000 kHz are suitable for hearing aid devices which are designed to operate over short distances within the induction field.

**5.117** *Alternative allocation:* in Côte d'Ivoire, Denmark, Egypt, Liberia, Sri Lanka and Togo, the band 3 155-3 200 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.123** *Additional allocation:* in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 3 900-3 950 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**.

**5.127** The use of the band 4 000-4 063 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to ship stations using radiotelephony (see No. **52.220** and Appendix **17**).

**5.128** Frequencies in the bands 4 063-4 123 kHz and 4 130-4 438 kHz may be used exceptionally by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 W, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service. In addition, in Afghanistan, Argentina, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Botswana, Burkina Faso, the Central African Rep., China, the Russian Federation, Georgia, India, Kazakhstan, Mali, Niger, Pakistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, in the bands 4 063-4 123 kHz, 4 130-4 133 kHz and 4 408-4 438 kHz, stations in the fixed service, with a mean power not exceeding 1 kW, can be operated on condition that they are situated at least 600 km from the coast and that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service. (WRC-12)

**5.130** The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 4 125 kHz and 6 215 kHz are prescribed in Articles **31** and **52**. (WRC-07)

**5.131** The frequency 4 209.5 kHz is used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of meteorological and navigational warnings and urgent information to ships by means of narrow-band direct-printing techniques. (WRC-97)

**5.132** The frequencies 4 210 kHz, 6 314 kHz, 8 416.5 kHz, 12 579 kHz, 16 806.5 kHz, 19 680.5 kHz, 22 376 kHz and 26 100.5 kHz are the international frequencies for the transmission of maritime safety information (MSI) (see Appendix **17**).

**5.132A** Stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed or mobile services. Applications of the radiolocation service are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution 612 (Rev.WRC-12). (WRC-12)

**5.132B** *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 4 438-4 488 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.133** *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Niger, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 5 130-5 250 kHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-12)

**5.133A** *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency bands 5 250-5 275 kHz and 26 200-26 350 kHz are allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.134** The use of the bands 5 900-5 950 kHz, 7 300-7 350 kHz, 9 400-9 500 kHz, 11 600-11 650 kHz, 12 050-12 100 kHz, 13 570-13 600 kHz, 13 800-13 870 kHz, 15 600-15 800 kHz, 17 480-17 550 kHz and 18 900-19 020 kHz by the broadcasting service is subject to the application of the procedure of Article 12. Administrations are encouraged to use these bands to facilitate the introduction of digitally modulated emissions in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 517 (Rev.WRC-07). (WRC-07)

**5.136** *Additional allocation:* frequencies in the band 5 900-5 950 kHz may be used by stations in the following services, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located: fixed service (in all three Regions), land mobile service (in Region 1), mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service (in Regions 2 and 3), on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

**5.137** On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service, the bands 6 200-6 213.5 kHz and 6 220.5-6 525 kHz may be used exceptionally by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 W. At the time of notification of these frequencies, the attention of the Bureau will be drawn to the above conditions.

**5.138** The following bands:

6 765-6 795 kHz	(centre frequency 6 780 kHz),
433.05-434.79 MHz	(centre frequency 433.92 MHz) in Region 1
	except in the countries mentioned in No. 5.280,
61-61.5 GHz	(centre frequency 61.25 GHz),
122-123 GHz	(centre frequency 122.5 GHz), and
244-246 GHz	(centre frequency 245 GHz)

are designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. The use of these frequency bands for ISM applications shall be subject to special authorization by the administration concerned, in agreement with other administrations whose radiocommunication services might be affected. In applying this provision, administrations shall have due regard to the latest relevant ITU-R Recommendations.

**5.138A** Until 29 March 2009, the band 6 765-7 000 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. After this date, this band is allocated to the fixed and the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

**5.139** *Different category of service:* until 29 March 2009, in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 6 765-7 000 kHz to the land mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-07)

**5.140** *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Iraq, Kenya, Somalia and Togo, the band 7 000-7 050 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.141** *Alternative allocation:* in Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Libya, Madagascar and Niger, the band 7 000-7 050 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.141A** *Additional allocation:* in Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the bands 7 000-7 100 kHz and 7 100-7 200 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-03)

**5.141B** *Additional allocation:* after 29 March 2009, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, China, Comoros, Korea (Rep. of), Diego Garcia, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Niger, New Zealand, Oman, Papua New Guinea, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Singapore, Sudan, South Sudan, Tunisia, Viet Nam and Yemen, the band 7 100-7 200 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.141C** In Regions 1 and 3, the band 7 100-7 200 kHz is allocated to the broadcasting service until 29 March 2009 on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

**5.142** Until 29 March 2009, the use of the band 7 100-7 300 kHz in Region 2 by the amateur service shall not impose constraints on the broadcasting service intended for use within Region 1 and Region 3. After 29 March 2009 the use of the band 7 200-7 300 kHz in Region 2 by the amateur service shall not impose constraints on the broadcasting service intended for use within Region 1 and Region 3. (WRC-03)

**5.143** *Additional allocation:* frequencies in the band 7 300-7 350 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service and in the land mobile service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

**5.143B** In Region 1, the band 7 350-7 450 kHz is allocated, until 29 March 2009, to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. After 29 March 2009, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service, frequencies in the band 7 350-7 450 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed and land mobile services communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, each station using a total radiated power that shall not exceed 24 dBW. (WRC-03)

**5.143C** *Additional allocation:* after 29 March 2009 in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Niger, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen, the bands 7 350-7 400 kHz and 7 400-7 450 kHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.143E** Until 29 March 2009, the band 7 450-8 100 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC-03)

**5.145** The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 8 291 kHz, 12 290 kHz and 16 420 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC-07)

**5.145A** Stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed service. Applications of the radiolocation service are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution 612 (Rev.WRC-12). (WRC-12)

**5.145B** *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency bands 9 305-9 355 kHz and 16 100-16 200 kHz are allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.146** *Additional allocation:* frequencies in the bands 9 400-9 500 kHz, 11 600-11 650 kHz, 12 050-12 100 kHz, 15 600-15 800 kHz, 17 480-17 550 kHz and 18 900-19 020 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in the fixed service, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to

take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

**5.147** On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service, frequencies in the bands 9 775-9 900 kHz, 11 650-11 700 kHz and 11 975-12 050 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, each station using a total radiated power not exceeding 24 dBW.

**5.149** In making assignments to stations of other services to which the bands:

13 360-13 410 kHz,	4 950-4 990 MHz,	102-109.5 GHz,
25 550-25 670 kHz,	4 990-5 000 MHz,	111.8-114.25 GHz,
37.5-38.25 MHz,	6 650-6 675.2 MHz,	128.33-128.59 GHz,
73-74.6 MHz in Regions 1 and 3,	10.6-10.68 GHz,	129.23-129.49 GHz,
150.05-153 MHz in Region 1,	14.47-14.5 GHz,	130-134 GHz,
322-328.6 MHz,	22.01-22.21 GHz,	136-148.5 GHz,
406.1-410 MHz,	22.21-22.5 GHz,	151.5-158.5 GHz,
608-614 MHz in Regions 1 and 3,	22.81-22.86 GHz,	168.59-168.93 GHz,
1 330-1 400 MHz,	23.07-23.12 GHz,	171.11-171.45 GHz,
1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz,	31.2-31.3 GHz,	172.31-172.65 GHz,
1 660-1 670 MHz,	31.5-31.8 GHz in Regions 1 and 3,	173.52-173.85 GHz,
1 718.8-1 722.2 MHz,	36.43-36.5 GHz,	195.75-196.15 GHz,
2 655-2 690 MHz,	42.5-43.5 GHz,	209-226 GHz,
3 260-3 267 MHz,	48.94-49.04 GHz,	241-250 GHz,
3 332-3 339 MHz,	76-86 GHz,	252-275 GHz
3 345.8-3 352.5 MHz,	92-94 GHz,	
4 825-4 835 MHz,	94.1-100 GHz,	

are allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from spaceborne or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 4.5 and 4.6 and Article 29). (WRC-07)

**5.149A** *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 13 450-13 550 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.150** The following bands:

13 553-13 567 kHz	(centre frequency 13 560 kHz),
26 957-27 283 kHz	(centre frequency 27 120 kHz),
40.66-40.70 MHz	(centre frequency 40.68 MHz),
902-928 MHz	in Region 2 (centre frequency 915 MHz),
2 400-2 500 MHz	(centre frequency 2 450 MHz),
5 725-5 875 MHz	(centre frequency 5 800 MHz), and
24-24.25 GHz	(centre frequency 24.125 GHz)

are also designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services operating within these bands must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in these bands is subject to the provisions of No. 15.13.

**5.151** *Additional allocation:* frequencies in the bands 13 570-13 600 kHz and 13 800-13 870 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service and in the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

**5.152** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, China, Côte d'Ivoire, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 14 250-14 350 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Stations of the fixed service shall not use a radiated power exceeding 24 dBW. (WRC-03)

**5.154** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 18 068-18 168 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis for use within their boundaries, with a peak envelope power not exceeding 1 kW. (WRC-03)

**5.155** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 21 850-21 870 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (R) service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.155A** In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the use of the band 21 850-21 870 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety. (WRC-07)

**5.155B** The band 21 870-21 924 kHz is used by the fixed service for provision of services related to aircraft flight safety.

**5.156** *Additional allocation:* in Nigeria, the band 22 720-23 200 kHz is also allocated to the meteorological aids service (radiosondes) on a primary basis.

**5.156A** The use of the band 23 200-23 350 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety.

**5.157** The use of the band 23 350-24 000 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to inter-ship radiotelegraphy.

**5.158** *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 24 450-24 600 kHz is allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.159** *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Moldova, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 39-39.5 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.160** *Additional allocation:* in Botswana, Burundi, Dem. Rep. of the Congo and Rwanda, the band 41-44 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.161** *Additional allocation:* in Iran (Islamic Republic of) and Japan, the band 41-44 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.

**5.161B** *Alternative allocation:* in Albania, Germany, Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Vatican, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, The Former Yugoslav Rep. of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, Uzbekistan, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Ukraine, the frequency band 42-42.5 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.162A** *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, China, Vatican, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, the Czech Rep., the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden and Switzerland the band 46-68 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution **217 (WRC-97)**. (WRC-12)

**5.163** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 47-48.5 MHz and 56.5-58 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.164** *Additional allocation:* in Albania, Algeria, Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Côte d'Ivoire, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France, Gabon, Greece, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Monaco, Montenegro, Nigeria, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Chad, Togo, Tunisia and Turkey, the band 47-68 MHz, in South Africa the band 47-50 MHz, and in Latvia the band 48.5-56.5 MHz, are also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. However, stations of the land mobile service in the countries mentioned in connection with each band referred to in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations of countries other than those mentioned in connection with the band. (WRC-12)

**5.166** *Alternative allocation:* in New Zealand, the band 50-51 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis; the band 53-54 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.167** *Alternative allocation:* in Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Pakistan, Singapore and Thailand, the band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.169** *Alternative allocation:* in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. In Senegal, the band 50-51 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.171** *Additional allocation:* in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mali, Namibia, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 54-68 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.175** *Alternative allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. In Latvia and Lithuania, the bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. The services to which these bands are allocated in other countries and the broadcasting service in the countries listed above are subject to agreements with the neighbouring countries concerned. (WRC-07)

**5.177** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 73-74 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-07)

**5.179** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Lithuania, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 74.6-74.8 MHz and 75.2-75.4 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for ground-based transmitters only. (WRC-12)

**5.180** The frequency 75 MHz is assigned to marker beacons. Administrations shall refrain from assigning frequencies close to the limits of the guardband to stations of other services which, because





# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

Vol. 576

Pretoria, 28 June 2013  
Junie

No. 36336

**PART 2 OF 2**

*N.B. The Government Printing Works will  
not be held responsible for the quality of  
"Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files"  
submitted for publication purposes*



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

of their power or geographical position, might cause harmful interference or otherwise place a constraint on marker beacons.

Every effort should be made to improve further the characteristics of airborne receivers and to limit the power of transmitting stations close to the limits 74.8 MHz and 75.2 MHz.

**5.181** *Additional allocation:* in Egypt, Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 74.8-75.2 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedure invoked under No. 9.21. (WRC-03)

**5.187** *Alternative allocation:* in Albania, the band 81-87.5 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis and used in accordance with the decisions contained in the Final Acts of the Special Regional Conference (Geneva, 1960).

**5.190** *Additional allocation:* in Monaco, the band 87.5-88 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-97)

**5.194** *Additional allocation:* in Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia and Turkmenistan, the band 104-108 MHz is also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.197** *Additional allocation:* in the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 108-111.975 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedures invoked under No. 9.21. (WRC-12)

**5.197A** *Additional allocation:* the band 108-117.975 MHz is also allocated on a primary basis to the aeronautical mobile (R) service, limited to systems operating in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 413 (Rev.WRC-07). The use of the band 108-112 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service shall be limited to systems composed of ground-based transmitters and associated receivers that provide navigational information in support of air navigation functions in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. (WRC-07)

**5.200** In the band 117.975-137 MHz, the frequency 121.5 MHz is the aeronautical emergency frequency and, where required, the frequency 123.1 MHz is the aeronautical frequency auxiliary to 121.5 MHz. Mobile stations of the maritime mobile service may communicate on these frequencies under the conditions laid down in Article 31 for distress and safety purposes with stations of the aeronautical mobile service. (WRC-07)

**5.201** *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq (Republic of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Moldova, Mongolia, Mozambique, Uzbekistan, Papua New Guinea, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 132-136 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a primary basis. In assigning frequencies to stations of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service, the administration shall take account of the frequencies assigned to stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service. (WRC-12)

**5.202** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, the United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan, Latvia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 136-137 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a primary basis. In assigning frequencies to stations of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service, the administration shall take account of the frequencies assigned to stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service. (WRC-12)

**5.204** *Different category of service:* in Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, China, Cuba, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Kuwait, Montenegro, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Serbia, Singapore, Thailand and

Yemen, the band 137-138 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-07)

**5.205** *Different category of service:* in Israel and Jordan, the allocation of the band 137-138 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

**5.206** *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Egypt, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Georgia, Greece, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, the Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 137-138 MHz to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-2000)

**5.208** The use of the band 137-138 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. (WRC-97)

**5.208A** In making assignments to space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the bands 137-138 MHz, 387-390 MHz and 400.15-401 MHz, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the bands 150.05-153 MHz, 322-328.6 MHz, 406.1-410 MHz and 608-614 MHz from harmful interference from unwanted emissions. The threshold levels of interference detrimental to the radio astronomy service are shown in the relevant ITU-R Recommendation. (WRC-07)

**5.208B\*** In the bands:

137-138 MHz,  
387-390 MHz,  
400.15-401 MHz,  
1 452-1 492 MHz,  
1 525-1 610 MHz,  
1 613.8-1 626.5 MHz,  
2 655-2 690 MHz,  
21.4-22 GHz,

Resolution 739 (Rev.WRC-07) applies. (WRC-07)

**5.209** The use of the bands 137-138 MHz, 148-150.05 MHz, 399.9-400.05 MHz, 400.15-401 MHz, 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is limited to non-geostationary-satellite systems. (WRC-97)

**5.210** *Additional allocation:* in Italy, the Czech Rep. and the United Kingdom, the bands 138-143.6 MHz and 143.65-144 MHz are also allocated to the space research service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.211** *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Denmark, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Finland, Greece, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mali, Malta, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Qatar, Slovakia, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Tunisia and Turkey, the band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the maritime mobile and land mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.212** *Alternative allocation:* in Angola, Botswana, Cameroon, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Jordan, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Oman, Uganda, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Swaziland, Chad, Togo, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 138-144 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.214** *Additional allocation:* in Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan and Tanzania, the band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

---

\* This provision was previously numbered as No. 5.347A. It was renumbered to preserve the sequential order.

**5.218** *Additional allocation:* the band 148-149.9 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The bandwidth of any individual transmission shall not exceed □ 25 kHz.

**5.219** The use of the band 148-149.9 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The mobile-satellite service shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed, mobile and space operation services in the band 148-149.9 MHz.

**5.220** The use of the bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The mobile-satellite service shall not constrain the development and use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz. (WRC-97)

**5.221** Stations of the mobile-satellite service in the band 148-149.9 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed or mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in the following countries: Albania, Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Cameroon, China, Cyprus, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Spain, Estonia, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Hungary, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Montenegro, Mozambique, Namibia, Norway, New Zealand, Oman, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, the Netherlands, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, Romania, the United Kingdom, Senegal, Serbia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovenia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand, Togo, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Viet Nam, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe. (WRC-12)

**5.222** Emissions of the radionavigation-satellite service in the bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz may also be used by receiving earth stations of the space research service.

**5.223** Recognizing that the use of the band 149.9-150.05 MHz by the fixed and mobile services may cause harmful interference to the radionavigation-satellite service, administrations are urged not to authorize such use in application of No. 4.4.

**5.224A** The use of the bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the land mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) until 1 January 2015. (WRC-97)

**5.224B** The allocation of the bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz to the radionavigation-satellite service shall be effective until 1 January 2015. (WRC-97)

**5.225A** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, France, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Viet Nam, the frequency band 154-156 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. The usage of the frequency band 154-156 MHz by the radiolocation service shall be limited to space-object detection systems operating from terrestrial locations. The operation of stations in the radiolocation service in the frequency band 154-156 MHz shall be subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. For the identification of potentially affected administrations in Region 1, the instantaneous field-strength value of 12 dB(V/m) for 10% of the time produced at 10 m above ground level in the 25 kHz reference frequency band at the border of the territory of any other administration shall be used. For the identification of potentially affected administrations in Region 3, the interference-to-noise ratio ( $I/N$ ) value of 6 dB ( $N = 161$  dBW/4 kHz), or 10 dB for applications with greater protection requirements, such as public protection and disaster relief (PPDR ( $N = 161$  dBW/4 kHz)), for 1% of the time produced at 60 m above ground level at the border of the territory of any other administration shall be used. In the frequency bands 156.7625-156.8375 MHz, 156.5125-156.5375 MHz, 161.9625-161.9875 MHz, 162.0125-162.0375 MHz, out-of-band e.i.r.p. of space surveillance radars shall not exceed 16 dBW. Frequency assignments to the radiolocation service under this allocation in Ukraine shall not be used without the agreement of Moldova. (WRC-12)

**5.226** The frequency 156.525 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service using digital selective calling (DSC). The conditions for the use of this frequency and the band 156.4875-156.5625 MHz are contained in Articles 31 and 52, and in Appendix 18.

The frequency 156.8 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service. The conditions for the use of this frequency and the band 156.7625-156.8375 MHz are contained in Article 31 and Appendix 18.

In the bands 156-156.4875 MHz, 156.5625-156.7625 MHz, 156.8375-157.45 MHz, 160.6-160.975 MHz and 161.475-162.05 MHz, each administration shall give priority to the maritime mobile service on only such frequencies as are assigned to stations of the maritime mobile service by the administration (see Articles 31 and 52, and Appendix 18).

Any use of frequencies in these bands by stations of other services to which they are allocated should be avoided in areas where such use might cause harmful interference to the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service.

However, the frequencies 156.8 MHz and 156.525 MHz and the frequency bands in which priority is given to the maritime mobile service may be used for radiocommunications on inland waterways subject to agreement between interested and affected administrations and taking into account current frequency usage and existing agreements. (WRC-07)

**5.227** *Additional allocation:* the bands 156.4875-156.5125 MHz and 156.5375-156.5625 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis. The use of these bands by the fixed and land mobile services shall not cause harmful interference to nor claim protection from the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service. (WRC-07)

**5.228** The use of the frequency bands 156.7625-156.7875 MHz and 156.8125-156.8375 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the reception of automatic identification system (AIS) emissions of long range AIS broadcast messages (Message 27, see the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R M.1371). With the exception of AIS emissions, emissions in these frequency bands by systems operating in the maritime mobile service for communications shall not exceed 1 W. (WRC-12)

**5.228A** The frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz may be used by aircraft stations for the purpose of search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications. (WRC-12)

**5.228B** The use of the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the fixed and land mobile services shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the maritime mobile service. (WRC-12)

**5.228C** The use of the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the maritime mobile service and the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service is limited to the automatic identification system (AIS). The use of these frequency bands by the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is limited to AIS emissions from search and rescue aircraft operations. The AIS operations in these frequency bands shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed and mobile services operating in the adjacent frequency bands. (WRC-12)

**5.228D** The frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz (AIS 1) and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz (AIS 2) may continue to be used by the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis until 1 January 2025, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid. Administrations are encouraged to make all practicable efforts to discontinue the use of these bands by the fixed and mobile services prior to the transition date. During this transition period, the maritime mobile service in these frequency bands has priority over the fixed, land mobile and aeronautical mobile services. (WRC-12)

**5.228E** The use of the automatic identification system in the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is limited to aircraft stations for the purpose of search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications. (WRC-12)

**5.228F** The use of the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the reception of automatic identification system emissions from stations operating in the maritime mobile service. (WRC-12)

**5.229** *Alternative allocation:* in Morocco, the band 162-174 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The use of this band shall be subject to agreement with administrations having services, operating or planned, in accordance with the Table which are likely to be affected. Stations in existence on 1 January 1981, with their technical characteristics as of that date, are not affected by such agreement.

**5.235** *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Malta, Monaco, Norway, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, Sweden and Switzerland, the band 174-223 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, broadcasting stations, existing or planned, in countries other than those listed in this footnote.

**5.236** Not used.

**5.237** *Additional allocation:* in Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Libya, Mali, Sierra Leone, Somalia and Chad, the band 174-223 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.243** *Additional allocation:* in Somalia, the band 216-225 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to not causing harmful interference to existing or planned broadcasting services in other countries.

**5.246** *Alternative allocation:* in Spain, France, Israel and Monaco, the band 223-230 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting and land mobile services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) on the basis that, in the preparation of frequency plans, the broadcasting service shall have prior choice of frequencies; and allocated to the fixed and mobile, except land mobile, services on a secondary basis. However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations in Morocco and Algeria.

**5.247** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Oman, Qatar and Syrian Arab Republic, the band 223-235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.

**5.251** *Additional allocation:* in Nigeria, the band 230-235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

**5.252** *Alternative allocation:* in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the bands 230-238 MHz and 246-254 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

**5.254** The bands 235-322 MHz and 335.4-399.9 MHz may be used by the mobile-satellite service, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, on condition that stations in this service do not cause harmful interference to those of other services operating or planned to be operated in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations except for the additional allocation made in footnote No. 5.256A. (WRC-03)

**5.255** The bands 312-315 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 387-390 MHz (space-to-Earth) in the mobile-satellite service may also be used by non-geostationary-satellite systems. Such use is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A.

**5.256** The frequency 243 MHz is the frequency in this band for use by survival craft stations and equipment used for survival purposes. (WRC-07)

**5.256A** *Additional allocation:* in China, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan and Ukraine, the band 258-261 MHz is also allocated to the space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. Stations in the space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, nor constrain the use and development of the mobile service systems and

mobile-satellite service systems operating in the band. Stations in space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) shall not constrain the future development of fixed service systems of other countries. (WRC-03)

**5.257** The band 267-272 MHz may be used by administrations for space telemetry in their countries on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

**5.258** The use of the band 328.6-335.4 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to Instrument Landing Systems (glide path).

**5.259** *Additional allocation:* in Egypt and the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 328.6-335.4 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedure invoked under No. 9.21. (WRC-12)

**5.260** Recognizing that the use of the band 399.9-400.05 MHz by the fixed and mobile services may cause harmful interference to the radionavigation satellite service, administrations are urged not to authorize such use in application of No. 4.4.

**5.261** Emissions shall be confined in a band of  $\pm 25$  kHz about the standard frequency 400.1 MHz.

**5.262** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Botswana, Colombia, Cuba, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Liberia, Malaysia, Moldova, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Singapore, Somalia, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 400.05-401 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.263** The band 400.15-401 MHz is also allocated to the space research service in the space-to-space direction for communications with manned space vehicles. In this application, the space research service will not be regarded as a safety service.

**5.264** The use of the band 400.15-401 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The power flux-density limit indicated in Annex 1 of Appendix 5 shall apply until such time as a competent world radiocommunication conference revises it.

**5.266** The use of the band 406-406.1 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is limited to low power satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacons (see also Article 31). (WRC-07)

**5.267** Any emission capable of causing harmful interference to the authorized uses of the band 406-406.1 MHz is prohibited.

**5.268** Use of the band 410-420 MHz by the space research service is limited to communications within 5 km of an orbiting, manned space vehicle. The power flux-density at the surface of the Earth produced by emissions from extra-vehicular activities shall not exceed  $-153$  dB(W/m<sup>2</sup>) for  $0^\circ \leq \delta \leq 5^\circ$ ,  $-153 \pm 0.077 (\delta - 5)$  dB(W/m<sup>2</sup>) for  $5^\circ \leq \delta \leq 70^\circ$  and  $-148$  dB(W/m<sup>2</sup>) for  $70^\circ \leq \delta \leq 90^\circ$ , where  $\delta$  is the angle of arrival of the radio-frequency wave and the reference bandwidth is 4 kHz. No. 4.10 does not apply to extra-vehicular activities. In this frequency band the space research (space-to-space) service shall not claim protection from, nor constrain the use and development of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. (WRC-97)

**5.269** *Different category of service:* in Australia, the United States, India, Japan and the United Kingdom, the allocation of the bands 420-430 MHz and 440-450 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).

**5.271** *Additional allocation:* in Belarus, China, India, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 420-460 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service (radio altimeters) on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.274** *Alternative allocation:* in Denmark, Norway, Sweden and Chad, the bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 MHz are allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.275** *Additional allocation:* in Croatia, Estonia, Finland, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia and Slovenia, the bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.276** *Additional allocation:* in Afghanistan, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Burkina Faso, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Greece, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Switzerland, Tanzania, Thailand, Togo, Turkey and Yemen, the band 430-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and the bands 430-435 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.277** *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Israel, Kazakhstan, Mali, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Romania, Rwanda, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 430-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.279A** The use of this band by sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R RS.1260-1. Additionally, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) in the band 432-438 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service in China. The provisions of this footnote in no way diminish the obligation of the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) to operate as a secondary service in accordance with Nos. 5.29 and 5.30. (WRC-03)

**5.280** In Germany, Austria, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Montenegro, Portugal, Serbia, Slovenia and Switzerland, the band 433.05-434.79 MHz (centre frequency 433.92 MHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services of these countries operating within this band must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in this band is subject to the provisions of No. 15.13. (WRC-07)

**5.281** *Additional allocation:* in the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2 and India, the band 433.75-434.25 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. In France and in Brazil, the band is allocated to the same service on a secondary basis.

**5.282** In the bands 435-438 MHz, 1 260-1 270 MHz, 2 400-2 450 MHz, 3 400-3 410 MHz (in Regions 2 and 3 only) and 5 650-5 670 MHz, the amateur-satellite service may operate subject to not causing harmful interference to other services operating in accordance with the Table (see No. 5.43). Administrations authorizing such use shall ensure that any harmful interference caused by emissions from a station in the amateur-satellite service is immediately eliminated in accordance with the provisions of No. 25.11. The use of the bands 1 260-1 270 MHz and 5 650-5 670 MHz by the amateur-satellite service is limited to the Earth-to-space direction.

**5.283** *Additional allocation:* in Austria, the band 438-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.

**5.286** The band 449.75-450.25 MHz may be used for the space operation service (Earth-to-space) and the space research service (Earth-to-space), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

**5.286A** The use of the bands 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. (WRC-97)

**5.286AA** The band 450-470 MHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). See Resolution 224 (Rev.WRC-07). This identification does not preclude the use of this band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

**5.286B** The use of the band 454-455 MHz in the countries listed in No. 5.286D, 455-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in Region 2, and 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in the countries listed in No.



**5.286E**, by stations in the mobile-satellite service, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed or mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-97)

**5.286C** The use of the band 454-455 MHz in the countries listed in No. **5.286D**, 455-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in Region 2, and 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in the countries listed in No. **5.286E**, by stations in the mobile-satellite service, shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed and mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-97)

**5.286E** *Additional allocation:* in Cape Verde, Nepal and Nigeria, the bands 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.287** In the maritime mobile service, the frequencies 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.575 MHz, 467.525 MHz, 467.550 MHz and 467.575 MHz may be used by on-board communication stations. Where needed, equipment designed for 12.5 kHz channel spacing using also the additional frequencies 457.5375 MHz, 457.5625 MHz, 467.5375 MHz and 467.5625 MHz may be introduced for on-board communications. The use of these frequencies in territorial waters may be subject to the national regulations of the administration concerned. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Recommendation ITU-R M.1174-2. (WRC-07)

**5.288** In the territorial waters of the United States and the Philippines, the preferred frequencies for use by on-board communication stations shall be 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.575 MHz and 457.600 MHz paired, respectively, with 467.750 MHz, 467.775 MHz, 467.800 MHz and 467.825 MHz. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Recommendation ITU-R M.1174-2. (WRC-03)

**5.289** Earth exploration-satellite service applications, other than the meteorological-satellite service, may also be used in the bands 460-470 MHz and 1 690-1 710 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions subject to not causing harmful interference to stations operating in accordance with the Table.

**5.290** *Different category of service:* in Afghanistan, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, Japan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 460-470 MHz to the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**), subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-12)

**5.291A** *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Austria, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Liechtenstein, Norway, Netherlands, the Czech Rep. and Switzerland, the band 470-494 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution **217 (WRC-97)**. (WRC-97)

**5.294** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Ethiopia, Israel, Kenya, Libya, the Syrian Arab Republic, South Sudan, Chad and Yemen, the band 470-582 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.296** *Additional allocation:* in Albania, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France, Gabon, Ghana, Iraq, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Latvia, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Moldova, Monaco, Niger, Norway, Oman, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, the United Kingdom, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Chad, Togo, Tunisia and Turkey, the band 470-790 MHz, and in Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, South Africa, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 470-698 MHz are also allocated on a secondary basis to the land mobile service, intended for applications ancillary to broadcasting. Stations of the land mobile service in the countries listed in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to existing or planned stations operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those listed in this footnote. (WRC-12)

**5.300** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Cameroon, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Israel, Jordan, Libya, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan and South Sudan, the band 582-790

MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.304** *Additional allocation:* in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. **5.10** to **5.13**), the band 606-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.

**5.306** *Additional allocation:* in Region 1, except in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. **5.10** to **5.13**), and in Region 3, the band 608-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis.

**5.311A** For the frequency band 620-790 MHz, see also Resolution **549 (WRC-07)**. (WRC-07)

**5.312** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 645-862 MHz, in Bulgaria the bands 646- 686 MHz, 726-758 MHz, 766-814 MHz and 822-862 MHz, in Romania the band 830-862 MHz, and in Poland, the band 830-860 MHz until 31 December 2012 and the band 860-862 MHz until 31 December 2017, are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.312A** In Region 1, the use of the band 694-790 MHz by the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is subject to the provisions of Resolution **232 (WRC-12)**. See also Resolution **224 (Rev.WRC-12)**. (WRC-12)

**5.314** *Additional allocation:* in Austria, Italy, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan and the United Kingdom, the band 790-862 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.315** *Alternative allocation:* in Greece, the band 790-838 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.316** *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, Greece, Israel, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Kenya, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Mali, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Portugal, the United Kingdom, the Syrian Arab Republic, Serbia, Sweden and Switzerland, the band 790-830 MHz, and in these same countries and in Spain, France, Gabon and Malta, the band 830-862 MHz, are also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. However, stations of the mobile service in the countries mentioned in connection with each band referred to in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of services operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those mentioned in connection with the band. This allocation is effective until 16 June 2015. (WRC-07)

**5.316A** *Additional allocation:* in Spain, France, Gabon and Malta, the band 790-830 MHz, in Albania, Angola, Bahrain, Benin, Botswana, Burundi, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Iraq, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malawi, Morocco, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Poland, Qatar, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, Rwanda, Senegal, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Yemen, Zambia, Zimbabwe and French overseas departments and communities of Region 1, the band 790-862 MHz and in Georgia, the band 806-862 MHz, are also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis subject to the agreement by the administrations concerned obtained under No. **9.21** and under the GE06 Agreement, as appropriate, including those administrations mentioned in No. **5.312**, where appropriate. See Resolutions **224 (Rev.WRC-12)** and **749 (Rev.WRC-12)**. This allocation is effective until 16 June 2015. (WRC-12)

**5.316B** In Region 1, the allocation to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis in the frequency band 790-862 MHz shall come into effect from 17 June 2015 and shall be subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with respect to the aeronautical radionavigation service in countries mentioned in No. **5.312**. For countries party to the GE06 Agreement, the use of stations of the mobile service is also subject to the successful application of the procedures of that Agreement. Resolutions **224 (Rev.WRC-12)** and **749 (Rev.WRC-12)** shall apply, as appropriate. (WRC-12)

**5.317A** Those parts of the band 698-960 MHz in Region 2 and the band 790-960 MHz in Regions 1 and 3 which are allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) – see Resolutions **224 (Rev.WRC-12)** and **749 (Rev.WRC-12)**, as appropriate. This identification does not preclude the use of these bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-12)

**5.319** *Additional allocation:* in Belarus, the Russian Federation and Ukraine, the bands 806-840 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 856-890 MHz (space-to-Earth) are also allocated to the mobile-satellite, except aeronautical mobile-satellite (R), service. The use of these bands by this service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, services in other countries operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations and is subject to special agreements between the administrations concerned.

**5.322** In Region 1, in the band 862-960 MHz, stations of the broadcasting service shall be operated only in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. **5.10** to **5.13**) excluding Algeria, Burundi, Egypt, Spain, Lesotho, Libya, Morocco, Malawi, Namibia, Nigeria, South Africa, Tanzania, Zimbabwe and Zambia, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-12)

**5.323** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 862-960 MHz, in Bulgaria the bands 862-890.2 MHz and 900-935.2 MHz, in Poland the band 862-876 MHz until 31 December 2017, and in Romania the bands 862-880 MHz and 915-925 MHz, are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** with administrations concerned and limited to ground-based radiobeacons in operation on 27 October 1997 until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-12)

**5.327A** The use of the frequency band 960-1 164 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service is limited to systems that operate in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **417 (Rev.WRC-12)**. (WRC-12)

**5.328** The use of the band 960-1 215 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved on a worldwide basis for the operation and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities. (WRC-2000)

**5.328A** Stations in the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1 164-1 215 MHz shall operate in accordance with the provisions of Resolution **609 (Rev.WRC-07)** and shall not claim protection from stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service in the band 960-1 215 MHz. No. **5.43A** does not apply. The provisions of No. **21.18** shall apply. (WRC-07)

**5.328B** The use of the bands 1 164-1 300 MHz, 1 559-1 610 MHz and 5 010-5 030 MHz by systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service for which complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, is received by the Radiocommunication Bureau after 1 January 2005 is subject to the application of the provisions of Nos. **9.12**, **9.12A** and **9.13**. Resolution **610 (WRC-03)** shall also apply; however, in the case of radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) networks and systems, Resolution **610 (WRC-03)** shall only apply to transmitting space stations. In accordance with No. **5.329A**, for systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) in the bands 1 215-1 300 MHz and 1 559-1 610 MHz, the provisions of Nos. **9.7**, **9.12**, **9.12A** and **9.13** shall only apply with respect to other systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space). (WRC-07)

**5.329** Use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1 215-1 300 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to, and no protection is claimed from, the radionavigation service authorized under No. **5.331**. Furthermore, the use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1 215-1 300 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to the radiolocation service. No. **5.43** shall not apply in respect of the radiolocation service. Resolution **608 (WRC-03)** shall apply. (WRC-03)

**5.329A** Use of systems in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) operating in the bands 1 215-1 300 MHz and 1 559-1 610 MHz is not intended to provide safety service applications, and shall not impose any additional constraints on radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-Earth) systems or on other services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-07)

**5.330** *Additional allocation:* in Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, China, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Nepal, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.331** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, China, Korea (Rep. of), Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Montenegro, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, Venezuela and Viet Nam, the band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. In Canada and the United States, the band 1 240-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service, and use of the radionavigation service shall be limited to the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-12)

**5.332** In the band 1 215-1 260 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services shall not cause harmful interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the radiolocation service, the radionavigation-satellite service and other services allocated on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

**5.335A** In the band 1 260-1 300 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services shall not cause harmful interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the radiolocation service and other services allocated by footnotes on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

**5.337** The use of the bands 1 300-1 350 MHz, 2 700-2 900 MHz and 9 000-9 200 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is restricted to ground-based radars and to associated airborne transponders which transmit only on frequencies in these bands and only when actuated by radars operating in the same band.

**5.337A** The use of the band 1 300-1 350 MHz by earth stations in the radionavigation-satellite service and by stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the operation and development of, the aeronautical-radionavigation service. (WRC-2000)

**5.338** In Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia and Turkmenistan, existing installations of the radionavigation service may continue to operate in the band 1 350-1 400 MHz. (WRC-12)

**5.338A** In the bands 1 350-1 400 MHz, 1 427-1 452 MHz, 22.55-23.55 GHz, 30-31.3 GHz, 49.7-50.2 GHz, 50.4-50.9 GHz, 51.4-52.6 GHz, 81-86 GHz and 92-94 GHz, Resolution **750 (Rev.WRC-12)** applies. (WRC-12)

**5.339** The bands 1 370-1 400 MHz, 2 640-2 655 MHz, 4 950-4 990 MHz and 15.20-15.35 GHz are also allocated to the space research (passive) and Earth exploration-satellite (passive) services on a secondary basis.

**5.340** All emissions are prohibited in the following bands:

1 400-1 427 MHz,	
2 690-2 700 MHz,	except those provided for by No. <b>5.422</b> ,
10.68-10.7 GHz,	except those provided for by No. <b>5.483</b> ,
15.35-15.4 GHz,	except those provided for by No. <b>5.511</b> ,
23.6-24 GHz,	
31.3-31.5 GHz,	
31.5-31.8 GHz,	in Region 2,
48.94-49.04 GHz,	from airborne stations

50.2-50.4 GHz<sup>2</sup>,  
 52.6-54.25 GHz,  
 86-92 GHz,  
 100-102 GHz,  
 109.5-111.8 GHz,  
 114.25-116 GHz,  
 148.5-151.5 GHz,  
 164-167 GHz,  
 182-185 GHz,  
 190-191.8 GHz,  
 200-209 GHz,  
 226-231.5 GHz,  
 250-252 GHz. (WRC-03)

**5.341** In the bands 1 400-1 727 MHz, 101-120 GHz and 197-220 GHz, passive research is being conducted by some countries in a programme for the search for intentional emissions of extraterrestrial origin.

**5.342** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan and Ukraine, the band 1 429-1 535 MHz, and in Bulgaria the band 1 525-1 535 MHz, are also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis exclusively for the purposes of aeronautical telemetry within the national territory. As of 1 April 2007, the use of the band 1 452-1 492 MHz is subject to agreement between the administrations concerned. (WRC-12)

**5.345** Use of the band 1 452-1 492 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service, and by the broadcasting service, is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution **528 (WARC-92)**.

**5.348** The use of the band 1 518-1 525 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from the stations in the fixed service. No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-03)

**5.348A** In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz, the coordination threshold in terms of the power flux-density levels at the surface of the Earth in application of No. **9.11A** for space stations in the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service, with respect to the land mobile service use for specialized mobile radios or used in conjunction with public switched telecommunication networks (PSTN) operating within the territory of Japan, shall be  $-150 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$  in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival, instead of those given in Table 5-2 of Appendix 5. In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from stations in the mobile service in the territory of Japan. No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-03)

**5.348B** In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from aeronautical mobile telemetry stations in the mobile service in the territory of the United States (see Nos. **5.343** and **5.344**) and in the countries listed in No. **5.342**. No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-03)

**5.349** *Different category of service:* in Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Cameroon, Egypt, France, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lebanon, Morocco, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan and Yemen, the allocation of the band 1 525-1 530 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-07)

<sup>2</sup> **5.340.1** The allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) and the space research service (passive) in the band 50.2-50.4 GHz should not impose undue constraints on the use of the adjacent bands by the primary allocated services in those bands. (WRC-97)

*Note by the Secretariat:* This Resolution was revised by WRC-03.

**5.350** *Additional allocation:* in Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 1 525-1 530 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

**5.351** The bands 1 525-1 544 MHz, 1 545-1 559 MHz, 1 626.5-1 645.5 MHz and 1 646.5-1 660.5 MHz shall not be used for feeder links of any service. In exceptional circumstances, however, an earth station at a specified fixed point in any of the mobile-satellite services may be authorized by an administration to communicate via space stations using these bands.

**5.351A** For the use of the bands 1 518-1 544 MHz, 1 545-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 645.5 MHz, 1 646.5-1 660.5 MHz, 1 668-1 675 MHz, 1 980-2 010 MHz, 2 170-2 200 MHz, 2 483.5-2 520 MHz and 2 670-2 690 MHz by the mobile-satellite service, see Resolutions **212 (Rev.WRC-07)** and **225 (Rev.WRC-07)**. (WRC-07)

**5.352A** In the band 1 525-1 530 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service, except stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed service in France and French overseas communities of Region 3, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, Guinea, India, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Tanzania, Viet Nam and Yemen notified prior to 1 April 1998. (WRC-12)

**5.353A** In applying the procedures of Section II of Article 9 to the mobile-satellite service in the bands 1 530-1 544 MHz and 1 626.5-1 645.5 MHz, priority shall be given to accommodating the spectrum requirements for distress, urgency and safety communications of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS). Maritime mobile-satellite distress, urgency and safety communications shall have priority access and immediate availability over all other mobile satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, distress, urgency and safety communications of the GMDSS. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (The provisions of Resolution **222 (WRC-2000)**\* shall apply.) (WRC-2000)

**5.354** The use of the bands 1 525-1 559 MHz and 1 626.5-1 660.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite services is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**.

**5.355** *Additional allocation:* in Bahrain, Bangladesh, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, Egypt, Eritrea, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the bands 1 540-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 645.5 MHz and 1 646.5-1 660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.356** The use of the band 1 544-1 545 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article **31**).

**5.357** Transmissions in the band 1 545-1 555 MHz from terrestrial aeronautical stations directly to aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in the aeronautical mobile (R) service are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the satellite-to-aircraft links.

**5.357A** In applying the procedures of Section II of Article 9 to the mobile-satellite service in the frequency bands 1 545-1 555 MHz and 1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz, priority shall be given to accommodating the spectrum requirements of the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service providing transmission of messages with priority 1 to 6 in Article **44**. Aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article **44** shall have priority access and immediate availability, by pre-emption if necessary, over all other mobile-satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article **44**. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (The provisions of Resolution **222 (WRC-12)** shall apply.) (WRC-12)

**5.359** *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Cameroon, the Russian Federation, France, Georgia, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lithuania, Mauritania, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 1 550-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 645.5 MHz and 1 646.5-1 660 MHz

\* *Note by the Secretariat:* This Resolution was revised by WRC-07.

are also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Administrations are urged to make all practicable efforts to avoid the implementation of new fixed-service stations in these bands. (WRC-12)

**5.362B** *Additional allocation:* The band 1 559-1 610 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis until 1 January 2010 in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Cameroon, Jordan, Mali, Mauritania, Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia. After this date, the fixed service may continue to operate on a secondary basis until 1 January 2015, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid. The band 1 559-1 610 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis in Algeria, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Benin, Russian Federation, Gabon, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Kazakhstan, Lithuania, Nigeria, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Senegal, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Turkmenistan and Ukraine until 1 January 2015, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radionavigation-satellite service and the aeronautical radionavigation service and not authorize new frequency assignments to fixed-service systems in this band. (WRC-12)

**5.362C** *Additional allocation:* in Congo (Rep. of the), Eritrea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 1 559-1 610 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis until 1 January 2015, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radionavigation-satellite service and not authorize new frequency assignments to fixed-service systems in this band. (WRC-12)

**5.364** The use of the band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and by the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. A mobile earth station operating in either of the services in this band shall not produce a peak e.i.r.p. density in excess of -15 dB(W/4 kHz) in the part of the band used by systems operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366 (to which No. 4.10 applies), unless otherwise agreed by the affected administrations. In the part of the band where such systems are not operating, the mean e.i.r.p. density of a mobile earth station shall not exceed -3 dB(W/4 kHz). Stations of the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366 and stations in the fixed service operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.359. Administrations responsible for the coordination of mobile-satellite networks shall make all practicable efforts to ensure protection of stations operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366.

**5.365** The use of the band 1 613.8-1 626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A.

**5.366** The band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz is reserved on a worldwide basis for the use and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities. Such satellite use is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

**5.367** *Additional allocation:* The frequency band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-12)

**5.368** With respect to the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services the provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply in the band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz, with the exception of the aeronautical radionavigation-satellite service.

**5.369** *Different category of service:* in Angola, Australia, China, Eritrea, Ethiopia, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Lebanon, Liberia, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Sudan, South Sudan, Togo and Zambia, the allocation of the band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz to the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 from countries not listed in this provision. (WRC-12)

**5.371** *Additional allocation:* in Region 1, the band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-12)

**5.372** Harmful interference shall not be caused to stations of the radio astronomy service using the band 1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz by stations of the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services (No. 29.13 applies).

**5.374** Mobile earth stations in the mobile-satellite service operating in the bands 1 631.5-1 634.5 MHz and 1 656.5-1 660 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the fixed service operating in the countries listed in No. 5.359. (WRC-97)

**5.375** The use of the band 1 645.5-1 646.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and for inter-satellite links is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article 31).

**5.376** Transmissions in the band 1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz from aircraft stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service directly to terrestrial aeronautical stations, or between aircraft stations, are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the aircraft-to-satellite links.

**5.376A** Mobile earth stations operating in the band 1 660-1 660.5 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the radio astronomy service. (WRC-97)

**5.379** *Additional allocation:* in Bangladesh, India, Indonesia, Nigeria and Pakistan, the band 1 660.5-1 668.4 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological aids service on a secondary basis.

**5.379A** Administrations are urged to give all practicable protection in the band 1 660.5-1 668.4 MHz for future research in radio astronomy, particularly by eliminating air-to-ground transmissions in the meteorological aids service in the band 1 664.4-1 668.4 MHz as soon as practicable.

**5.379B** The use of the band 1 668-1 675 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. In the band 1 668-1 668.4 MHz, Resolution 904 (WRC-07) shall apply. (WRC-07)

**5.379C** In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 1 668-1 670 MHz, the aggregate power flux-density values produced by mobile earth stations in a network of the mobile-satellite service operating in this band shall not exceed  $-181$  dB(W/m<sup>2</sup>) in 10 MHz and  $-194$  dB(W/m<sup>2</sup>) in any 20 kHz at any radio astronomy station recorded in the Master International Frequency Register, for more than 2% of integration periods of 2 000 s. (WRC-03)

**5.379D** For sharing of the band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz between the mobile-satellite service and the fixed and mobile services, Resolution 744 (Rev.WRC-07) shall apply. (WRC-07)

**5.379E** In the band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the meteorological aids service in China, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan and Uzbekistan. In the band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz, administrations are urged not to implement new systems in the meteorological aids service and are encouraged to migrate existing meteorological aids service operations to other bands as soon as practicable. (WRC-03)

**5.380A** In the band 1 670-1 675 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the development of, existing earth stations in the meteorological-satellite service notified before 1 January 2004. Any new assignment to these earth stations in this band shall also be protected from harmful interference from stations in the mobile-satellite service. (WRC-07)

**5.382** *Different category of service:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Guinea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Lebanon, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tanzania, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Yemen, the allocation of the band 1 690-1 700 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), and in the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the allocation of the band 1 690-1 700 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) and to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.384A** The bands, or portions of the bands, 1 710-1 885 MHz, 2 300-2 400 MHz and 2 500-2 690 MHz, are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-07). This identification does



not preclude the use of these bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

**5.385** *Additional allocation:* the band 1 718.8-1 722.2 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis for spectral line observations. (WRC-2000)

**5.387** *Additional allocation:* in Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 1 770-1 790 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. (WRC-12)

**5.388** The bands 1 885-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 200 MHz are intended for use, on a worldwide basis, by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications-2000 (IMT-2000). Such use does not preclude the use of these bands by other services to which they are allocated. The bands should be made available for IMT-2000 in accordance with Resolution **212 (Rev.WRC-97)\***. (See also Resolution **223 (WRC-2000)\***.) (WRC-2000)

**5.388A** In Regions 1 and 3, the bands 1 885-1 980 MHz, 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 170 MHz and, in Region 2, the bands 1 885-1 980 MHz and 2 110-2 160 MHz may be used by high altitude platform stations as base stations to provide International Mobile Telecommunications-2000 (IMT-2000), in accordance with Resolution **221 (Rev.WRC-03)\***. Their use by IMT-2000 applications using high altitude platform stations as base stations does not preclude the use of these bands by any station in the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-03)

**5.388B** In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Comoros, Côte d'Ivoire, China, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Senegal, Singapore, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe, for the purpose of protecting fixed and mobile services, including IMT-2000 mobile stations, in their territories from co-channel interference, a high altitude platform station (HAPS) operating as an IMT-2000 base station in neighbouring countries, in the bands referred to in No. **5.388A**, shall not exceed a co-channel power flux-density of 127 dB(W/(m<sup>2</sup> · MHz)) at the Earth's surface outside a country's borders unless explicit agreement of the affected administration is provided at the time of the notification of HAPS. (WRC-12)

**5.389** Not used.

**5.389A** The use of the bands 1 980-2 010 MHz and 2 170-2 200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A** and to the provisions of Resolution **716 (Rev.WRC-2000)**. (WRC-07)

**5.389E** The use of the bands 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 160-2 170 MHz by the mobile-satellite service in Region 2 shall not cause harmful interference to or constrain the development of the fixed and mobile services in Regions 1 and 3.

**5.389F** In Algeria, Benin, Cape Verde, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Mali, Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia, the use of the bands 1 980-2 010 MHz and 2 170-2 200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall neither cause harmful interference to the fixed and mobile services, nor hamper the development of those services prior to 1 January 2005, nor shall the former service request protection from the latter services. (WRC-2000)

**5.391** In making assignments to the mobile service in the bands 2 025-2 110 MHz and 2 200-2 290 MHz, administrations shall not introduce high-density mobile systems, as described in Recommendation ITU-R SA.1154, and shall take that Recommendation into account for the introduction of any other type of mobile system. (WRC-97)

**5.392** Administrations are urged to take all practicable measures to ensure that space-to-space transmissions between two or more non-geostationary satellites, in the space research, space operations and Earth exploration-satellite services in the bands 2 025-2 110 MHz and 2 200-2 290 MHz, shall not impose any constraints on Earth-to-space, space-to-Earth and other space-to-space

---

\* *Note by the Secretariat:* This Resolution was revised by WRC-07.

transmissions of those services and in those bands between geostationary and non-geostationary satellites.

**5.395** In France and Turkey, the use of the band 2 310-2 360 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile service. (WRC-03)

**5.396** Space stations of the broadcasting-satellite service in the band 2 310-2 360 MHz operating in accordance with No. **5.393** that may affect the services to which this band is allocated in other countries shall be coordinated and notified in accordance with Resolution **33 (Rev.WRC-97)\***. Complementary terrestrial broadcasting stations shall be subject to bilateral coordination with neighbouring countries prior to their bringing into use.

**5.398** In respect of the radiodetermination-satellite service in the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz, the provisions of No. **4.10** do not apply.

**5.398A** *Different category of service:* In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Ukraine, the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the radiolocation service. The radiolocation stations in these countries shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed, mobile and mobile-satellite services operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in the frequency band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz. (WRC-12)

**5.399** Except for cases referred to in No. **5.401**, stations of the radiodetermination-satellite service operating in the frequency band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz for which notification information is received by the Bureau after 17 February 2012, and the service area of which includes Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Ukraine, shall not cause harmful interference to, and shall not claim protection from stations of the radiolocation service operating in these countries in accordance with No. **5.398A**. (WRC-12)

**5.401** In Angola, Australia, Bangladesh, Burundi, China, Eritrea, Ethiopia, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Sudan, Swaziland, Togo and Zambia, the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz was already allocated on a primary basis to the radiodetermination-satellite service before WRC-12, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21** from countries not listed in this provision. Systems in the radiodetermination-satellite service for which complete coordination information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau before 18 February 2012 will retain their regulatory status, as of the date of receipt of the coordination request information. (WRC-12)

**5.402** The use of the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz by the mobile-satellite and the radiodetermination-satellite services is subject to the coordination under No. **9.11A**. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to prevent harmful interference to the radio astronomy service from emissions in the 2 483.5-2 500 MHz band, especially those caused by second-harmonic radiation that would fall into the 4 990-5 000 MHz band allocated to the radio astronomy service worldwide.

**5.403** Subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**, the band 2 520-2 535 MHz may also be used for the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth), except aeronautical mobile-satellite, service for operation limited to within national boundaries. The provisions of No. **9.11A** apply. (WRC-07)

**5.407** In the band 2 500-2 520 MHz, the power flux-density at the surface of the Earth from space stations operating in the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service shall not exceed  $-152 \text{ dB(W)/(m}^2 \square 4 \text{ kHz)}$  in Argentina, unless otherwise agreed by the administrations concerned.

**5.410** The band 2 500-2 690 MHz may be used for tropospheric scatter systems in Region 1, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. No. **9.21** does not apply to tropospheric scatter links situated entirely outside Region 1. Administrations shall make all practicable efforts to avoid developing new tropospheric scatter systems in this band. When planning new tropospheric scatter radio-relay links in this band, all possible measures shall be taken to avoid directing the antennas of these links towards the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC-12)

\* *Note by the Secretariat:* This Resolution was revised by WRC-03.

**5.412** *Alternative allocation:* in Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 2 500-2 690 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.413** In the design of systems in the broadcasting-satellite service in the bands between 2 500 MHz and 2 690 MHz, administrations are urged to take all necessary steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 2 690-2 700 MHz.

**5.414** The allocation of the frequency band 2 500-2 520 MHz to the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. (WRC-07)

**5.415** The use of the bands 2 500-2 690 MHz in Region 2 and 2 500-2 535 MHz and 2 655-2 690 MHz in Region 3 by the fixed-satellite service is limited to national and regional systems, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**, giving particular attention to the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 1. (WRC-07)

**5.416** The use of the band 2 520-2 670 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service is limited to national and regional systems for community reception, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. The provisions of No. **9.19** shall be applied by administrations in this band in their bilateral and multilateral negotiations. (WRC-07)

**5.417A** In applying provision No. **5.418**, in Korea (Rep. of) and Japan, *resolves* 3 of Resolution **528 (Rev.WRC-03)** is relaxed to allow the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) and the complementary terrestrial broadcasting service to additionally operate on a primary basis in the band 2 605-2 630 MHz. This use is limited to systems intended for national coverage. An administration listed in this provision shall not have simultaneously two overlapping frequency assignments, one under this provision and the other under No. **5.416**. The provisions of No. **5.416** and Table **21-4** of Article **21** do not apply. Use of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) in the band 2 605-2 630 MHz is subject to the provisions of Resolution **539 (Rev.WRC-03)**. The power flux-density at the Earth's surface produced by emissions from a geostationary broadcasting-satellite service (sound) space station operating in the band 2 605-2 630 MHz for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 4 July 2003, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed the following limits:

$$\begin{array}{ll} -130 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))} & \text{for } 0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 5^\circ \\ -130 - 0.4 (\theta - 5) \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))} & \text{for } 5^\circ \leq \theta \leq 25^\circ \\ -122 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))} & \text{for } 25^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ \end{array}$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle of arrival of the incident wave above the horizontal plane, in degrees. These limits may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In the case of the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) networks of Korea (Rep. of), as an exception to the limits above, the power flux-density value of  $-122 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$  shall be used as a threshold for coordination under No. **9.11** in an area of 1 000 km around the territory of the administration notifying the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) system, for angles of arrival greater than  $35^\circ$ . (WRC-03)

**5.417C** Use of the band 2 605-2 630 MHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. **5.417A**, for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 4 July 2003, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. **9.12**. (WRC-03)

**5.417D** Use of the band 2 605-2 630 MHz by geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 4 July 2003 is subject to the application of the provisions of No. **9.13** with respect to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. **5.417A**, and No. **22.2** does not apply. (WRC-03)

**5.418B** Use of the band 2 630-2 655 MHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. **5.418**, for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. **9.12**. (WRC-03)

**5.418C** Use of the band 2 630-2 655 MHz by geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000 is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.13 with respect to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.418 and No. 22.2 does not apply. (WRC-03)

**5.419** When introducing systems of the mobile-satellite service in the band 2 670-2 690 MHz, administrations shall take all necessary steps to protect the satellite systems operating in this band prior to 3 March 1992. The coordination of mobile-satellite systems in the band shall be in accordance with No. 9.11A. (WRC-07)

**5.420** The band 2 655-2 670 MHz may also be used for the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space), except aeronautical mobile-satellite, service for operation limited to within national boundaries, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The coordination under No. 9.11A applies. (WRC-07)

**5.422** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Brunei Darussalam, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mauritania, Mongolia, Montenegro, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Romania, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Yemen, the band 2 690-2 700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1985. (WRC-12)

**5.423** In the band 2 700-2 900 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service.

**5.424A** In the band 2 900-3 100 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the radionavigation service. (WRC-03)

**5.425** In the band 2 900-3 100 MHz, the use of the shipborne interrogator-transponder (SIT) system shall be confined to the sub-band 2 930 -2 950 MHz.

**5.426** The use of the band 2 900-3 100 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to ground-based radars.

**5.427** In the bands 2 900-3 100 MHz and 9 300-9 500 MHz, the response from radar transponders shall not be capable of being confused with the response from radar beacons (racons) and shall not cause interference to ship or aeronautical radars in the radionavigation service, having regard, however, to No. 4.9.

**5.428** *Additional allocation:* in Azerbaijan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 3 100-3 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.429** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea and Yemen, the band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. The countries bordering the Mediterranean shall not claim protection for their fixed and mobile services from the radiolocation service. (WRC-12)

**5.430** *Additional allocation:* in Azerbaijan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.430A** *Different category of service:* in Albania, Algeria, Germany, Andorra, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Cyprus, Vatican, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France and French overseas departments and communities in Region 1, Gabon, Georgia, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malawi, Mali, Malta,

Morocco, Mauritania, Moldova, Monaco, Mongolia, Montenegro, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Norway, Oman, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, United Kingdom, San Marino, Senegal, Serbia, Sierra Leone, Slovenia, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Swaziland, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the band 3 400-3 600 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with other administrations and is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this band, it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed  $154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$  for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the band 3 400-3 600 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). This allocation is effective from 17 November 2010. (WRC-12)

**5.431** *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Israel and the United Kingdom, the band 3 400-3 475 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis. (WRC-03)

**5.432A** In Korea (Rep. of), Japan and Pakistan, the band 3 400-3 500 MHz is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this band it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed  $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$  for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the band 3 400-3 500 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-07)

**5.433A** In Bangladesh, China, Korea (Rep. of), India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, New Zealand, Pakistan and French overseas communities in Region 3, the band 3 500-3 600 MHz is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this band it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed  $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$  for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the band 3 500-3 600 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-07)

**5.438** Use of the band 4 200-4 400 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved exclusively for radio altimeters installed on board aircraft and for the associated transponders on the ground. However, passive sensing in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services may be authorized in this band on a secondary basis (no protection is provided by the radio altimeters).

**5.440** The standard frequency and time signal-satellite service may be authorized to use the frequency 4 202 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions and the frequency 6 427 MHz for Earth-to-space transmissions. Such transmissions shall be confined within the limits of  $\pm 2$  MHz of these frequencies, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**.

**5.441** The use of the bands 4 500-4 800 MHz (space-to-Earth), 6 725-7 025 MHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix **30B**. The use of the bands 10.7-10.95 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.2-11.45 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75-13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix **30B**. The use of the bands 10.7-10.95 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.2-11.45 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75-13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No. **9.12** for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No. **5.43A** does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-2000)

**5.442** In the bands 4 825-4 835 MHz and 4 950-4 990 MHz, the allocation to the mobile service is restricted to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service. In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, Guatemala, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), and in Australia, the band 4 825-4 835 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service, limited to aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **416 (WRC-07)** and shall not cause harmful interference to the fixed service. (WRC-07)

**5.443AA** In the frequency bands 5 000-5 030 MHz and 5 091-5 150 MHz, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. The use of these bands by the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. (WRC-12)

**5.443B** In order not to cause harmful interference to the microwave landing system operating above 5 030 MHz, the aggregate power flux-density produced at the Earth's surface in the band 5 030-5 150 MHz by all the space stations within any radionavigation-satellite service system (space-to-Earth) operating in the band 5 010-5 030 MHz shall not exceed 124.5 dB(W/m<sup>2</sup>) in a 150 kHz band. In order not to cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service in the band 4 990-5 000 MHz, radionavigation-satellite service systems operating in the band 5 010-5 030 MHz shall comply with the limits in the band 4 990-5 000 MHz defined in Resolution **741 (Rev.WRC-12)**. (WRC-12)

**5.443C** The use of the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. Unwanted emissions from the aeronautical mobile (R) service in the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz shall be limited to protect RNSS system downlinks in the adjacent 5 010-5 030 MHz band. Until such time that an appropriate value is established in a relevant ITU-R Recommendation, the e.i.r.p. density limit of 75 dBW/MHz in the frequency band 5 010-5 030 MHz for any AM(R)S station unwanted emission should be used. (WRC-12)

**5.443D** In the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. The use of this frequency band by the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. (WRC-12)

**5.444** The frequency band 5 030-5 150 MHz is to be used for the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) for precision approach and landing. In the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz, the requirements of this system shall have priority over other uses of this

band. For the use of the frequency band 5 091-5 150 MHz, No. **5.444A** and Resolution **114 (Rev.WRC-12)** apply. (WRC-12)

**5.444A** *Additional allocation:* the band 5 091-5 150 MHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. This allocation is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**.

In the band 5 091-5 150 MHz, the following conditions also apply:

- prior to 1 January 2018, the use of the band 5 091-5 150 MHz by feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service shall be made in accordance with Resolution **114 (Rev.WRC-03)**;
- after 1 January 2016, no new assignments shall be made to earth stations providing feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite systems;
- after 1 January 2018, the fixed-satellite service will become secondary to the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-07)

**5.444B** The use of the frequency band 5 091-5 150 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service is limited to:

- systems operating in the aeronautical mobile (R) service and in accordance with international aeronautical standards, limited to surface applications at airports. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **748 (Rev.WRC-12)**;
- aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. **1.83**) in accordance with Resolution **418 (Rev.WRC-12)**. (WRC-12)

**5.446** *Additional allocation:* in the countries listed in No. **5.369**, the band 5 150-5 216 MHz is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. In Region 2, the band is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. In Regions 1 and 3, except those countries listed in No. **5.369** and Bangladesh, the band is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis. The use by the radiodetermination-satellite service is limited to feeder links in conjunction with the radiodetermination-satellite service operating in the bands 1 610-1 626.5 MHz and/or 2 483.5-2 500 MHz. The total power flux-density at the Earth's surface shall in no case exceed 159 dB(W/m<sup>2</sup>) in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival. (WRC-12)

**5.446A** The use of the bands 5 150-5 350 MHz and 5 470-5 725 MHz by the stations in the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service shall be in accordance with Resolution **229 (Rev.WRC-12)**. (WRC-12)

**5.446B** In the band 5 150-5 250 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from earth stations in the fixed-satellite service. No. **5.43A** does not apply to the mobile service with respect to fixed-satellite service earth stations. (WRC-03)

**5.446C** *Additional allocation:* in Region 1 (except in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan and Tunisia) and in Brazil, the band 5 150-5 250 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, limited to aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. **1.83**), in accordance with Resolution **418 (WRC-07)**. These stations shall not claim protection from other stations operating in accordance with Article 5. No. **5.43A** does not apply. (WRC-12)

**5.447** *Additional allocation:* in Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Israel, Lebanon, the Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia, the band 5 150-5 250 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service, on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. **9.21**. In this case, the provisions of Resolution **229 (Rev.WRC-12)** do not apply. (WRC-12)

**5.447A** The allocation to the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**.

**5.447B** *Additional allocation:* the band 5 150-5 216 MHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. This allocation is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to provisions of No. 9.11A. The power flux-density at the Earth's surface produced by space stations of the fixed-satellite service operating in the space-to-Earth direction in the band 5 150-5 216 MHz shall in no case exceed  $-164 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$  in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival.

**5.447C** Administrations responsible for fixed-satellite service networks in the band 5 150-5 250 MHz operated under Nos. 5.447A and 5.447B shall coordinate on an equal basis in accordance with No. 9.11A with administrations responsible for non-geostationary-satellite networks operated under No. 5.446 and brought into use prior to 17 November 1995. Satellite networks operated under No. 5.446 brought into use after 17 November 1995 shall not claim protection from, and shall not cause harmful interference to, stations of the fixed-satellite service operated under Nos. 5.447A and 5.447B.

**5.447D** The allocation of the band 5 250-5 255 MHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to active spaceborne sensors. Other uses of the band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-97)

**5.447F** In the band 5 250-5 350 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from the radiolocation service, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active). These services shall not impose on the mobile service more stringent protection criteria, based on system characteristics and interference criteria, than those stated in Recommendations ITU-R M.1638 and ITU-R RS.1632. (WRC-03)

**5.448** *Additional allocation:* in Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the band 5 250-5 350 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.448A** The Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services in the frequency band 5 250-5 350 MHz shall not claim protection from the radiolocation service. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-03)

**5.448B** The Earth exploration-satellite service (active) operating in the band 5 350-5 570 MHz and space research service (active) operating in the band 5 460-5 570 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service in the band 5 350-5 460 MHz, the radionavigation service in the band 5 460-5 470 MHz and the maritime radionavigation service in the band 5 470-5 570 MHz. (WRC-03)

**5.448C** The space research service (active) operating in the band 5 350-5 460 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from other services to which this band is allocated. (WRC-03)

**5.448D** In the frequency band 5 350-5 470 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the aeronautical radionavigation service operating in accordance with No. 5.449. (WRC-03)

**5.449** The use of the band 5 350-5 470 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne radars and associated airborne beacons.

**5.450** *Additional allocation:* in Austria, Azerbaijan, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 5 470-5 650 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.450A** In the band 5 470-5 725 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from radiodetermination services. Radiodetermination services shall not impose on the mobile service more stringent protection criteria, based on system characteristics and interference criteria, than those stated in Recommendation ITU-R M.1638. (WRC-03)

**5.450B** In the frequency band 5 470-5 650 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service, except ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes in the band 5 600-5 650 MHz, shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the maritime radionavigation service. (WRC-03)



**5.451** *Additional allocation:* in the United Kingdom, the band 5 470-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. **21.2**, **21.3**, **21.4** and **21.5** shall apply in the band 5 725-5 850 MHz.

**5.452** Between 5 600 MHz and 5 650 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the maritime radionavigation service.

**5.453** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand, Togo, Viet Nam and Yemen, the band 5 650-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In this case, the provisions of Resolution **229 (Rev.WRC-12)** do not apply. (WRC-12)

**5.454** *Different category of service:* in Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 5 670-5 725 MHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-12)

**5.455** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cuba, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 5 670-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.456** *Additional allocation:* in Cameroon, the band 5 755-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-03)

**5.457** In Australia, Burkina Faso, Cote d'Ivoire, Mali and Nigeria, the allocation to the fixed service in the bands 6 440-6 520 MHz (HAPS-to-ground direction) and 6 560-6 640 MHz (ground-to-HAPS direction) may also be used by gateway links for high-altitude platform stations (HAPS) within the territory of these countries. Such use is limited to operation in HAPS gateway links and shall not cause harmful interference to, and shall not claim protection from, existing services, and shall be in compliance with Resolution **150 (WRC-12)**. Existing services shall not be constrained in future development by HAPS gateway links. The use of HAPS gateway links in these bands requires explicit agreement with other administrations whose territories are located within 1 000 kilometres from the border of an administration intending to use the HAPS gateway links. (WRC-12)

**5.457A** In the bands 5 925-6 425 MHz and 14-14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may communicate with space stations of the fixed-satellite service. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **902 (WRC-03)**. (WRC-03)

**5.457B** In the bands 5 925-6 425 MHz and 14-14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may operate with the characteristics and under the conditions contained in Resolution **902 (WRC-03)** in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen, in the maritime mobile-satellite service on a secondary basis. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution **902 (WRC-03)**. (WRC-12)

**5.458** In the band 6 425-7 075 MHz, passive microwave sensor measurements are carried out over the oceans. In the band 7 075-7 250 MHz, passive microwave sensor measurements are carried out. Administrations should bear in mind the needs of the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services in their future planning of the bands 6 425-7 025 MHz and 7 075-7 250 MHz.

**5.458A** In making assignments in the band 6 700-7 075 MHz to space stations of the fixed-satellite service, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect spectral line observations of the radio astronomy service in the band 6 650-6 675.2 MHz from harmful interference from unwanted emissions.

**5.458B** The space-to-Earth allocation to the fixed-satellite service in the band 6 700-7 075 MHz is limited to feeder links for non-geostationary satellite systems of the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. **9.11A**. The use of the band 6 700-7 075 MHz (space-to-Earth) by

feeder links for non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service is not subject to No. 22.2.

**5.458C** Administrations making submissions in the band 7 025-7 075 MHz (Earth-to-space) for geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service after 17 November 1995 shall consult on the basis of relevant ITU-R Recommendations with the administrations that have notified and brought into use non-geostationary-satellite systems in this frequency band before 18 November 1995 upon request of the latter administrations. This consultation shall be with a view to facilitating shared operation of both geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and non-geostationary-satellite systems in this band.

**5.459** *Additional allocation:* in the Russian Federation, the frequency bands 7 100-7 155 MHz and 7 190-7 235 MHz are also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-97)

**5.460** The use of the band 7 145-7 190 MHz by the space research service (Earth-to-space) is restricted to deep space; no emissions to deep space shall be effected in the band 7 190-7 235 MHz. Geostationary satellites in the space research service operating in the band 7 190-7 235 MHz shall not claim protection from existing and future stations of the fixed and mobile services and No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-03)

**5.461** *Additional allocation:* the bands 7 250-7 375 MHz (space-to-Earth) and 7 900-8 025 MHz (Earth-to-space) are also allocated to the mobile-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.

**5.461A** The use of the band 7 450-7 550 MHz by the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary-satellite systems. Non-geostationary meteorological-satellite systems in this band notified before 30 November 1997 may continue to operate on a primary basis until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-97)

**5.461B** The use of the band 7 750-7 900 MHz by the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to non-geostationary satellite systems. (WRC-12)

**5.462A** In Regions 1 and 3 (except for Japan), in the band 8 025-8 400 MHz, the Earth exploration-satellite service using geostationary satellites shall not produce a power flux-density in excess of the following values for angles of arrival ( $\theta$ ), without the consent of the affected administration:

-135 dB(W/m <sup>2</sup> ) in a 1 MHz band	for	$0^\circ \leq \theta < 5^\circ$
-135 + 0.5 ( $\theta - 5$ ) dB(W/m <sup>2</sup> ) in a 1 MHz band	for	$5^\circ \leq \theta < 25^\circ$
-125 dB(W/m <sup>2</sup> ) in a 1 MHz band	for	$25^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$ (WRC-12)

**5.463** Aircraft stations are not permitted to transmit in the band 8 025-8 400 MHz. (WRC-97)

**5.465** In the space research service, the use of the band 8 400-8 450 MHz is limited to deep space.

**5.468** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Burundi, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guyana, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia and Yemen, the band 8 500-8 750 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.469** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Lithuania, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, the Czech Rep., Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 8 500-8 750 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile and radionavigation services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.469A** In the band 8 550-8 650 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, stations of the radiolocation service. (WRC-97)

**5.470** The use of the band 8 750-8 850 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne Doppler navigation aids on a centre frequency of 8 800 MHz.

**5.471** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Germany, Bahrain, Belgium, China, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, France, Greece, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Libya, the Netherlands, Qatar, Sudan and South Sudan, the bands 8 825-8 850 MHz and 9 000-9 200 MHz are also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for use by shore-based radars only. (WRC-12)

**5.472** In the bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 225 MHz, the maritime radionavigation service is limited to shore-based radars.

**5.473** *Additional allocation:* in Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cuba, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 300 MHz are also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.473A** In the band 9 000-9 200 MHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, systems identified in No. 5.337 operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service, or radar systems in the maritime radionavigation service operating in this band on a primary basis in the countries listed in No. 5.471. (WRC-07)

**5.474** In the band 9 200-9 500 MHz, search and rescue transponders (SART) may be used, having due regard to the appropriate ITU-R Recommendation (see also Article 31).

**5.475** The use of the band 9 300-9 500 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne weather radars and ground-based radars. In addition, ground-based radar beacons in the aeronautical radionavigation service are permitted in the band 9 300-9 320 MHz on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime radionavigation service. (WRC-07)

**5.475A** The use of the band 9 300-9 500 MHz by the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) is limited to systems requiring necessary bandwidth greater than 300 MHz that cannot be fully accommodated within the 9 500-9 800 MHz band. (WRC-07)

**5.475B** In the band 9 300-9 500 MHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radars operating in the radionavigation service in conformity with the Radio Regulations. Ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes have priority over other radiolocation uses. (WRC-07)

**5.476A** In the band 9 300-9 800 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, stations of the radionavigation and radiolocation services. (WRC-07)

**5.477** *Different category of service:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Malaysia, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Trinidad and Tobago, and Yemen, the allocation of the band 9 800-10 000 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-12)

**5.478** *Additional allocation:* in Azerbaijan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 9 800-10 000 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.478A** The use of the band 9 800-9 900 MHz by the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) is limited to systems requiring necessary bandwidth greater than 500 MHz that cannot be fully accommodated within the 9 300-9 800 MHz band. (WRC-07)

**5.478B** In the band 9 800-9 900 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from stations of the fixed service to which this band is allocated on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)

**5.479** The band 9 975-10 025 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a secondary basis for use by weather radars.

**5.481** *Additional allocation:* in Germany, Angola, Brazil, China, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, El Salvador, Ecuador, Spain, Guatemala, Hungary, Japan, Kenya, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Tanzania, Thailand and

Uruguay, the band 10.45-10.5 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.482** In the band 10.6-10.68 GHz, the power delivered to the antenna of stations of the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services shall not exceed -3 dBW. This limit may be exceeded, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. However, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belarus, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Georgia, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Mauritania, Moldova, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Singapore, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Viet Nam, this restriction on the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is not applicable. (WRC-07)

**5.482A** For sharing of the band 10.6-10.68 GHz between the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) service and the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services, Resolution 751 (WRC-07) applies. (WRC-07)

**5.483** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Colombia, Korea (Rep. of), Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mongolia, Qatar, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Yemen, the band 10.68-10.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1985. (WRC-12)

**5.484** In Region 1, the use of the band 10.7-11.7 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

**5.484A** The use of the bands 10.95-11.2 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.45-11.7 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.7-12.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2, 12.2-12.75 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 3, 12.5-12.75 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1, 13.75-14.5 GHz (Earth-to-space), 17.8-18.6 GHz (space-to-Earth), 19.7-20.2 GHz (space-to-Earth), 27.5-28.6 GHz (Earth-to-space), 29.5-30 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-2000)

**5.487** In the band 11.7-12.5 GHz in Regions 1 and 3, the fixed, fixed-satellite, mobile, except aeronautical mobile, and broadcasting services, in accordance with their respective allocations, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, broadcasting-satellite stations operating in accordance with the Regions 1 and 3 Plan in Appendix 30. (WRC-03)

**5.487A** *Additional allocation:* in Region 1, the band 11.7-12.5 GHz, in Region 2, the band 12.2-12.7 GHz and, in Region 3, the band 11.7-12.2 GHz, are also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis, limited to non-geostationary systems and subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-03)

**5.492** Assignments to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service which are in conformity with the appropriate regional Plan or included in the Regions 1 and 3 List in Appendix 30 may also be

used for transmissions in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), provided that such transmissions do not cause more interference, or require more protection from interference, than the broadcasting-satellite service transmissions operating in conformity with the Plan or the List, as appropriate. (WRC-2000)

**5.494** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Cameroon, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Morocco, Mongolia, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.495** *Additional allocation:* in France, Greece, Monaco, Montenegro, Uganda, Romania, Tanzania and Tunisia, the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.496** *Additional allocation:* in Austria, Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. However, stations in these services shall not cause harmful interference to fixed-satellite service earth stations of countries in Region 1 other than those listed in this footnote. Coordination of these earth stations is not required with stations of the fixed and mobile services of the countries listed in this footnote. The power flux-density limit at the Earth's surface given in Table 21-4 of Article 21, for the fixed-satellite service shall apply on the territory of the countries listed in this footnote. (WRC-2000)

**5.497** The use of the band 13.25-13.4 GHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to Doppler navigation aids.

**5.498A** The Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services operating in the band 13.25-13.4 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-97)

**5.500** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Singapore, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad and Tunisia, the band 13.4-14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In Pakistan, the band 13.4-13.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.501** *Additional allocation:* in Azerbaijan, Hungary, Japan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the band 13.4-14 GHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.501A** The allocation of the band 13.4-13.75 GHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to active spaceborne sensors. Other uses of the band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-97)

**5.501B** In the band 13.4-13.75 GHz, the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, the radiolocation service. (WRC-97)

**5.502** In the band 13.75-14 GHz, an earth station of a geostationary fixed-satellite service shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 1.2 m and an earth station of a non-geostationary fixed-satellite service system shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 4.5 m. In addition, the e.i.r.p., averaged over one second, radiated by a station in the radiolocation or radionavigation services shall not exceed 59 dBW for elevation angles above 2° and 65 dBW at lower angles. Before an administration brings into use an earth station in a geostationary-satellite network in the fixed-satellite service in this band with an antenna diameter smaller than 4.5 m, it shall ensure that the power flux-density produced by this earth station does not exceed:

- $-115 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 10 \text{ MHz))}$  for more than 1% of the time produced at 36 m above sea level at the low water mark, as officially recognized by the coastal State;

- $-115 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 10 \text{ MHz))}$  for more than 1% of the time produced 3 m above ground at the border of the territory of an administration deploying or planning to deploy land mobile radars in this band, unless prior agreement has been obtained.

For earth stations within the fixed-satellite service having an antenna diameter greater than or equal to 4.5 m, the e.i.r.p. of any emission should be at least 68 dBW and should not exceed 85 dBW. (WRC-03)

**5.503** In the band 13.75-14 GHz, geostationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 shall operate on an equal basis with stations in the fixed-satellite service; after that date, new geostationary space stations in the space research service will operate on a secondary basis. Until those geostationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 cease to operate in this band:

- in the band 13.77-13.78 GHz, the e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service operating with a space station in geostationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed:
  - i)  $4.7D \square 28 \text{ dB(W/40 kHz)}$ , where  $D$  is the fixed-satellite service earth station antenna diameter (m) for antenna diameters equal to or greater than 1.2 m and less than 4.5 m;
  - ii)  $49.2 \square 20 \log(D/4.5) \text{ dB(W/40 kHz)}$ , where  $D$  is the fixed-satellite service earth station antenna diameter (m) for antenna diameters equal to or greater than 4.5 m and less than 31.9 m;
  - iii)  $66.2 \text{ dB(W/40 kHz)}$  for any fixed-satellite service earth station for antenna diameters (m) equal to or greater than 31.9 m;
  - iv)  $56.2 \text{ dB(W/4 kHz)}$  for narrow-band (less than 40 kHz of necessary bandwidth) fixed-satellite service earth station emissions from any fixed-satellite service earth station having an antenna diameter of 4.5 m or greater;
- the e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service operating with a space station in non-geostationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed 51 dBW in the 6 MHz band from 13.772 to 13.778 GHz.

Automatic power control may be used to increase the e.i.r.p. density in these frequency ranges to compensate for rain attenuation, to the extent that the power flux-density at the fixed-satellite service space station does not exceed the value resulting from use by an earth station of an e.i.r.p. meeting the above limits in clear-sky conditions. (WRC-03)

**5.504** The use of the band 14-14.3 GHz by the radionavigation service shall be such as to provide sufficient protection to space stations of the fixed-satellite service.

**5.504A** In the band 14-14.5 GHz, aircraft earth stations in the secondary aeronautical mobile-satellite service may also communicate with space stations in the fixed-satellite service. The provisions of Nos. 5.29, 5.30 and 5.31 apply. (WRC-03)

**5.504B** Aircraft earth stations operating in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service in the band 14-14.5 GHz shall comply with the provisions of Annex 1, Part C of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, with respect to any radio astronomy station performing observations in the 14.47-14.5 GHz band located on the territory of Spain, France, India, Italy, the United Kingdom and South Africa. (WRC-03)

**5.504C** In the band 14-14.25 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Botswana, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kuwait, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the

aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-12)

**5.505** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania, Chad, Viet Nam and Yemen, the band 14-14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.506** The band 14-14.5 GHz may be used, within the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space), for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service, subject to coordination with other networks in the fixed-satellite service. Such use of feeder links is reserved for countries outside Europe.

**5.506A** In the band 14-14.5 GHz, ship earth stations with an e.i.r.p. greater than 21 dBW shall operate under the same conditions as earth stations located on board vessels, as provided in Resolution 902 (WRC-03). This footnote shall not apply to ship earth stations for which the complete Appendix 4 information has been received by the Bureau prior to 5 July 2003. (WRC-03)

**5.506B** Earth stations located on board vessels communicating with space stations in the fixed-satellite service may operate in the frequency band 14-14.5 GHz without the need for prior agreement from Cyprus, Greece and Malta, within the minimum distance given in Resolution 902 (WRC-03) from these countries. (WRC-03)

**5.508** *Additional allocation:* in Germany, France, Italy, Libya, The Former Yugoslav Rep. of Macedonia and the United Kingdom, the band 14.25-14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.508A** In the band 14.25-14.3 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Botswana, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, France, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom and Tunisia by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-12)

**5.509A** In the band 14.3-14.5 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Botswana, Cameroon, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, France, Gabon, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom, Sri Lanka, Tunisia and Viet Nam by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-12)

**5.510** The use of the band 14.5-14.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service. This use is reserved for countries outside Europe.

**5.511** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Guinea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Lebanon, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic and Somalia, the band 15.35-15.4 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.511A** The band 15.43-15.63 GHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. Use of the band 15.43-15.63 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth and Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary systems in the mobile-satellite service, subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The use of the frequency band 15.43-15.63 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary systems in the mobile-satellite service for which advance publication information has been received by the Bureau prior to 2 June 2000. In the space-to-Earth direction, the minimum earth station elevation

angle above and gain towards the local horizontal plane and the minimum coordination distances to protect an earth station from harmful interference shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1341. In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 15.35-15.4 GHz, the aggregate power flux-density radiated in the 15.35-15.4 GHz band by all the space stations within any feeder-link of a non-geostationary system in the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in the 15.43-15.63 GHz band shall not exceed the level of  $-156 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$  in a 50 MHz bandwidth, into any radio astronomy observatory site for more than 2% of the time. (WRC-2000)

**5.511C** Stations operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service shall limit the effective e.i.r.p. in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1340. The minimum coordination distance required to protect the aeronautical radionavigation stations (No. 4.10 applies) from harmful interference from feeder-link earth stations and the maximum e.i.r.p. transmitted towards the local horizontal plane by a feeder-link earth station shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1340. (WRC-97)

**5.511D** Fixed-satellite service systems for which complete information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau by 21 November 1997 may operate in the bands 15.4-15.43 GHz and 15.63-15.7 GHz in the space-to-Earth direction and 15.63-15.65 GHz in the Earth-to-space direction. In the bands 15.4-15.43 GHz and 15.65-15.7 GHz, emissions from a non-geostationary space station shall not exceed the power flux-density limits at the Earth's surface of  $-146 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \square \text{ MHz))}$  for any angle of arrival. In the band 15.63-15.65 GHz, where an administration plans emissions from a non-geostationary space station that exceed  $-146 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \square \text{ MHz))}$  for any angle of arrival, it shall coordinate under No. 9.11A with the affected administrations. Stations in the fixed-satellite service operating in the band 15.63-15.65 GHz in the Earth-to-space direction shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service (No. 4.10 applies). (WRC-97)

**5.511E** In the frequency band 15.4-15.7 GHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-12)

**5.511F** In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 15.35-15.4 GHz, radiolocation stations operating in the frequency band 15.4-15.7 GHz shall not exceed the power flux-density level of  $156 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$  in a 50 MHz bandwidth in the frequency band 15.35-15.4 GHz, at any radio astronomy observatory site for more than 2 per cent of the time. (WRC-12)

**5.512** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Egypt, El Salvador, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Finland, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Montenegro, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Serbia, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 15.7-17.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.513** *Additional allocation:* in Israel, the band 15.7-17.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. These services shall not claim protection from or cause harmful interference to services operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those included in No. 5.512.

**5.513A** Spaceborne active sensors operating in the band 17.2-17.3 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the development of, the radiolocation and other services allocated on a primary basis. (WRC-97)

**5.514** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, El Salvador, the United Arab Emirates, Guatemala, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Lithuania, Nepal, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Qatar, Kyrgyzstan, Sudan and South Sudan, the band 17.3-17.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits given in Nos. 21.3 and 21.5 shall apply. (WRC-12)

**5.515** In the band 17.3-17.8 GHz, sharing between the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and the broadcasting-satellite service shall also be in accordance with the provisions of § 1 of Annex 4 of Appendix 30A.



**5.516** The use of the band 17.3-18.1 GHz by geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service. The use of the band 17.3-17.8 GHz in Region 2 by systems in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to geostationary satellites. For the use of the band 17.3-17.8 GHz in Region 2 by feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service in the band 12.2-12.7 GHz, see Article 11. The use of the bands 17.3-18.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Regions 1 and 3 and 17.8-18.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2 by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-2000)

**5.516A** In the band 17.3-17.7 GHz, earth stations of the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) in Region 1 shall not claim protection from the broadcasting-satellite service feeder-link earth stations operating under Appendix 30A, nor put any limitations or restrictions on the locations of the broadcasting-satellite service feeder-link earth stations anywhere within the service area of the feeder link. (WRC-03)

**5.516B** The following bands are identified for use by high-density applications in the fixed-satellite service:

17.3-17.7 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
18.3-19.3 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region 2,
19.7-20.2 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in all Regions,
39.5-40 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
40-40.5 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in all Regions,
40.5-42 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region 2,
47.5-47.9 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
48.2-48.54 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
49.44-50.2 GHz	(space-to-Earth) in Region 1,
and	
27.5-27.82 GHz	(Earth-to-space) in Region 1,
28.35-28.45 GHz	(Earth-to-space) in Region 2,
28.45-28.94 GHz	(Earth-to-space) in all Regions,
28.94-29.1 GHz	(Earth-to-space) in Region 2 and 3,
29.25-29.46 GHz	(Earth-to-space) in Region 2,
29.46-30 GHz	(Earth-to-space) in all Regions,
48.2-50.2 GHz	(Earth-to-space) in Region 2.

This identification does not preclude the use of these bands by other fixed-satellite service applications or by other services to which these bands are allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in these Radio Regulations among users of the bands. Administrations should take this into account when considering regulatory provisions in relation to these bands. See Resolution 143 (WRC-03)\*. (WRC-03)

**5.517** In Region 2, use of the fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) service in the band 17.7-17.8 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to nor claim protection from assignments in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in conformity with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)

---

\* *Note by the Secretariat:* This Resolution was revised by WRC-07.

**5.519** *Additional allocation:* the bands 18-18.3 GHz in Region 2 and 18.1-18.4 GHz in Regions 1 and 3 are also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. Their use is limited to geostationary satellites. (WRC-07)

**5.520** The use of the band 18.1-18.4 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service. (WRC-2000)

**5.521** *Alternative allocation:* in Germany, Denmark, the United Arab Emirates and Greece, the band 18.1-18.4 GHz is allocated to the fixed, fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) and mobile services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). The provisions of No. 5.519 also apply. (WRC-03)

**5.522A** The emissions of the fixed service and the fixed-satellite service in the band 18.6-18.8 GHz are limited to the values given in Nos. 21.5A and 21.16.2, respectively. (WRC-2000)

**5.522B** The use of the band 18.6-18.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service is limited to geostationary systems and systems with an orbit of apogee greater than 20 000 km. (WRC-2000)

**5.522C** In the band 18.6-18.8 GHz, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Jordan, Lebanon, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia and Yemen, fixed-service systems in operation at the date of entry into force of the Final Acts of WRC-2000 are not subject to the limits of No. 21.5A. (WRC-2000)

**5.523A** The use of the bands 18.8-19.3 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 28.6-29.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) by geostationary and non-geostationary fixed-satellite service networks is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A and No. 22.2 does not apply. Administrations having geostationary-satellite networks under coordination prior to 18 November 1995 shall cooperate to the maximum extent possible to coordinate pursuant to No. 9.11A with non-geostationary-satellite networks for which notification information has been received by the Bureau prior to that date, with a view to reaching results acceptable to all the parties concerned. Non-geostationary-satellite networks shall not cause unacceptable interference to geostationary fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 notification information is considered as having been received by the Bureau prior to 18 November 1995. (WRC-97)

**5.523B** The use of the band 19.3-19.6 GHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service is limited to feeder links for non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service. Such use is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A, and No. 22.2 does not apply.

**5.523C** No. 22.2 shall continue to apply in the bands 19.3-19.6 GHz and 29.1-29.4 GHz, between feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite service networks and those fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered as having been received by the Bureau prior to 18 November 1995. (WRC-97)

**5.523D** The use of the band 19.3-19.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) by geostationary fixed-satellite service systems and by feeder links for non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A, but not subject to the provisions of No. 22.2. The use of this band for other non-geostationary fixed-satellite service systems, or for the cases indicated in Nos. 5.523C and 5.523E, is not subject to the provisions of No. 9.11A and shall continue to be subject to Articles 9 (except No. 9.11A) and 11 procedures, and to the provisions of No. 22.2. (WRC-97)

**5.523E** No. 22.2 shall continue to apply in the bands 19.6-19.7 GHz and 29.4-29.5 GHz, between feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite service networks and those fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered as having been received by the Bureau by 21 November 1997. (WRC-97)

**5.524** *Additional allocation:* in Afghanistan, Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guatemala, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania, Chad, Togo and Tunisia, the band 19.7-21.2 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. This additional use shall not impose any limitation on the power flux-density of space stations in the fixed-satellite service in the

band 19.7-21.2 GHz and of space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the band 19.7-20.2 GHz where the allocation to the mobile-satellite service is on a primary basis in the latter band. (WRC-12)

**5.525** In order to facilitate interregional coordination between networks in the mobile-satellite and fixed-satellite services, carriers in the mobile-satellite service that are most susceptible to interference shall, to the extent practicable, be located in the higher parts of the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz.

**5.526** In the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz in Region 2, and in the bands 20.1-20.2 GHz and 29.9-30 GHz in Regions 1 and 3, networks which are both in the fixed-satellite service and in the mobile-satellite service may include links between earth stations at specified or unspecified points or while in motion, through one or more satellites for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint communications.

**5.527** In the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz, the provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply with respect to the mobile-satellite service.

**5.528** The allocation to the mobile-satellite service is intended for use by networks which use narrow spot-beam antennas and other advanced technology at the space stations. Administrations operating systems in the mobile-satellite service in the band 19.7-20.1 GHz in Region 2 and in the band 20.1-20.2 GHz shall take all practicable steps to ensure the continued availability of these bands for administrations operating fixed and mobile systems in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.524.

**5.530A** Unless otherwise agreed between the administrations concerned, any station in the fixed or mobile services of an administration shall not produce a power flux-density in excess of 120.4 dB(W/(m<sup>2</sup> · MHz)) at 3 m above the ground of any point of the territory of any other administration in Regions 1 and 3 for more than 20% of the time. In conducting the calculations, administrations should use the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R P.452 (see Recommendation ITU-R BO.1898). (WRC-12)

**5.530B** In the band 21.4-22 GHz, in order to facilitate the development of the broadcasting-satellite service, administrations in Regions 1 and 3 are encouraged not to deploy stations in the mobile service and are encouraged to limit the deployment of stations in the fixed service to point-to-point links. (WRC-12)

**5.530C** The use of the band 21.4-22 GHz is subject to the provisions of Resolution 755 (WRC-12). (WRC-12)

**5.530D** See Resolution 555 (WRC-12). (WRC-12)

**5.532** The use of the band 22.21-22.5 GHz by the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services shall not impose constraints upon the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services.

**5.532A** The location of earth stations in the space research service shall maintain a separation distance of at least 54 km from the respective border(s) of neighbouring countries to protect the existing and future deployment of fixed and mobile services unless a shorter distance is otherwise agreed between the corresponding administrations. Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 do not apply. (WRC-12)

**5.532B** Use of the band 24.65-25.25 GHz in Region 1 and the band 24.65-24.75 GHz in Region 3 by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to earth stations using a minimum antenna diameter of 4.5 m. (WRC-12)

**5.533** The inter-satellite service shall not claim protection from harmful interference from airport surface detection equipment stations of the radionavigation service.

**5.535** In the band 24.75-25.25 GHz, feeder links to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service shall have priority over other uses in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space). Such other uses shall protect and shall not claim protection from existing and future operating feeder-link networks to such broadcasting satellite stations.

**5.535A** The use of the band 29.1-29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service is limited to geostationary-satellite systems and feeder links to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service. Such use is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A, but not subject to the provisions of No. 22.2, except as indicated in Nos. 5.523C and 5.523E where such use is not subject to the provisions of No. 9.11A and shall continue to be subject to Articles 9 (except No. 9.11A) and 11 procedures, and to the provisions of No. 22.2. (WRC-97)

**5.536** Use of the 25.25-27.5 GHz band by the inter-satellite service is limited to space research and Earth exploration-satellite applications, and also transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space.

**5.536A** Administrations operating earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service or the space research service shall not claim protection from stations in the fixed and mobile services operated by other administrations. In addition, earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service or in the space research service should be operated taking into account the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R SA.1862. (WRC-12)

**5.536B** In Saudi Arabia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, China, Korea (Rep. of), Denmark, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Finland, Hungary, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Moldova, Norway, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, the Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., Romania, the United Kingdom, Singapore, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Turkey, Viet Nam and Zimbabwe, earth stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service in the band 25.5-27 GHz shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and deployment of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. (WRC-12)

**5.536C** In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brazil, Cameroon, Comoros, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Finland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lithuania, Malaysia, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania, Tunisia, Uruguay, Zambia and Zimbabwe, earth stations operating in the space research service in the band 25.5-27 GHz shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and deployment of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. (WRC-12)

**5.537** Space services using non-geostationary satellites operating in the inter-satellite service in the band 27-27.5 GHz are exempt from the provisions of No. 22.2.

**5.537A** In Bhutan, Cameroon, Korea (Rep. of), the Russian Federation, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Maldives, Mongolia, Myanmar, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam, the allocation to the fixed service in the band 27.9-28.2 GHz may also be used by high altitude platform stations (HAPS) within the territory of these countries. Such use of 300 MHz of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS in the above countries is further limited to operation in the HAPS-to-ground direction and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, other types of fixed-service systems or other co-primary services. Furthermore, the development of these other services shall not be constrained by HAPS. See Resolution 145 (Rev.WRC-12). (WRC-12)

**5.538** *Additional allocation:* the bands 27.500-27.501 GHz and 29.999-30.000 GHz are also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis for the beacon transmissions intended for up-link power control. Such space-to-Earth transmissions shall not exceed an equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of  $\square 10$  dBW in the direction of adjacent satellites on the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC-07)

**5.539** The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) for the provision of feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

**5.540** *Additional allocation:* the band 27.501-29.999 GHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis for beacon transmissions intended for up-link power control.

**5.541** In the band 28.5-30 GHz, the earth exploration-satellite service is limited to the transfer of data between stations and not to the primary collection of information by means of active or passive sensors.

**5.541A** Feeder links of non-geostationary networks in the mobile-satellite service and geostationary networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in the band 29.1-29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) shall employ uplink adaptive power control or other methods of fade compensation, such that the earth station transmissions shall be conducted at the power level required to meet the desired link performance while reducing the level of mutual interference between both networks. These methods shall apply to networks for which Appendix 4 coordination information is considered as having been received by the Bureau after 17 May 1996 and until they are changed by a future competent world radiocommunication conference. Administrations submitting Appendix 4 information for coordination before this date are encouraged to utilize these techniques to the extent practicable. (WRC-2000)

**5.542** *Additional allocation:* in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Oman, Pakistan, Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka and Chad, the band 29.5-31 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. 21.3 and 21.5 shall apply. (WRC-12)

**5.543** The band 29.95-30 GHz may be used for space-to-space links in the Earth exploration-satellite service for telemetry, tracking, and control purposes, on a secondary basis.

**5.543A** In Bhutan, Cameroon, Korea (Rep. of), the Russian Federation, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Maldives, Mongolia, Myanmar, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam, the allocation to the fixed service in the band 31-31.3 GHz may also be used by systems using high altitude platform stations (HAPS) in the ground-to-HAPS direction. The use of the band 31-31.3 GHz by systems using HAPS is limited to the territory of the countries listed above and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, other types of fixed service systems, systems in the mobile service and systems operated under No. 5.545. Furthermore, the development of these services shall not be constrained by HAPS. Systems using HAPS in the band 31-31.3 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service having a primary allocation in the band 31.3-31.8 GHz, taking into account the protection criterion as given in Recommendation ITU-R RA.769. In order to ensure the protection of satellite passive services, the level of unwanted power density into a HAPS ground station antenna in the band 31.3-31.8 GHz shall be limited to 106 dB(W/MHz) under clear-sky conditions, and may be increased up to 100 dB(W/MHz) under rainy conditions to mitigate fading due to rain, provided the effective impact on the passive satellite does not exceed the impact under clear-sky conditions. See Resolution 145 (Rev.WRC-12). (WRC-12)

**5.544** In the band 31-31.3 GHz the power flux-density limits specified in Article 21, Table 21-4 shall apply to the space research service.

**5.545** *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 31-31.3 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-12)

**5.546** *Different category of service:* in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Moldova, Mongolia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, the United Kingdom, South Africa, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Turkey, the allocation of the band 31.5-31.8 GHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-12)

**5.547** The bands 31.8-33.4 GHz, 37-40 GHz, 40.5-43.5 GHz, 51.4-52.6 GHz, 55.78-59 GHz and 64-66 GHz are available for high-density applications in the fixed service (see Resolution 75 (WRC-2000)). Administrations should take this into account when considering regulatory provisions in relation to these bands. Because of the potential deployment of high-density applications in the fixed-satellite service in the bands 39.5-40 GHz and 40.5-42 GHz (see No. 5.516B), administrations should further take into account potential constraints to high-density applications in the fixed service, as appropriate. (WRC-07)

**5.547A** Administrations should take practical measures to minimize the potential interference between stations in the fixed service and airborne stations in the radionavigation service in the 31.8-

33.4 GHz band, taking into account the operational needs of the airborne radar systems. (WRC-2000)

**5.548** In designing systems for the inter-satellite service in the band 32.3-33 GHz, for the radionavigation service in the band 32-33 GHz, and for the space research service (deep space) in the band 31.8-32.3 GHz, administrations shall take all necessary measures to prevent harmful interference between these services, bearing in mind the safety aspects of the radionavigation service (see Recommendation **707**). (WRC-03)

**5.549** *Additional allocation:* in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Togo, Tunisia and Yemen, the band 33.4-36 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

**5.549A** In the band 35.5-36.0 GHz, the mean power flux-density at the Earth's surface, generated by any spaceborne sensor in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) or space research service (active), for any angle greater than  $0.8^\circ$  from the beam centre shall not exceed  $-73.3 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$  in this band. (WRC-03)

**5.550** *Different category of service:* in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 34.7-35.2 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. **5.33**). (WRC-12)

**5.550A** For sharing of the band 36-37 GHz between the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) service and the fixed and mobile services, Resolution **752 (WRC-07)** shall apply. (WRC-07)

**5.551H** The equivalent power flux-density (epfd) produced in the band 42.5-43.5 GHz by all space stations in any non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), or in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the 42-42.5 GHz band, shall not exceed the following values at the site of any radio astronomy station for more than 2% of the time:

–  $-230 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$  in 1 GHz and  $-246 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$  in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a single-dish telescope; and

–  $-209 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$  in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a very long baseline interferometry station.

These epfd values shall be evaluated using the methodology given in Recommendation ITU-R S.1586-1 and the reference antenna pattern and the maximum gain of an antenna in the radio astronomy service given in Recommendation ITU-R RA.1631 and shall apply over the whole sky and for elevation angles higher than the minimum operating angle  $\theta_{min}$  of the radiotelescope (for which a default value of  $5^\circ$  should be adopted in the absence of notified information).

These values shall apply at any radio astronomy station that either:

- was in operation prior to 5 July 2003 and has been notified to the Bureau before 4 January 2004; or
- was notified before the date of receipt of the complete Appendix 4 information for coordination or notification, as appropriate, for the space station to which the limits apply.

Other radio astronomy stations notified after these dates may seek an agreement with administrations that have authorized the space stations. In Region 2, Resolution **743 (WRC-03)** shall apply. The limits in this footnote may be exceeded at the site of a radio astronomy station of any country whose administration so agreed. (WRC-07)

**5.551I** The power flux-density in the band 42.5-43.5 GHz produced by any geostationary space station in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), or the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the 42-42.5 GHz band, shall not exceed the following values at the site of any radio astronomy station:

–137 dB(W/m<sup>2</sup>) in 1 GHz and –153 dB(W/m<sup>2</sup>) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5–43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a single-dish telescope; and

–116 dB(W/m<sup>2</sup>) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5–43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a very long baseline interferometry station.

These values shall apply at the site of any radio astronomy station that either:

- was in operation prior to 5 July 2003 and has been notified to the Bureau before 4 January 2004; or
- was notified before the date of receipt of the complete Appendix 4 information for coordination or notification, as appropriate, for the space station to which the limits apply.

Other radio astronomy stations notified after these dates may seek an agreement with administrations that have authorized the space stations. In Region 2, Resolution **743 (WRC-03)** shall apply. The limits in this footnote may be exceeded at the site of a radio astronomy station of any country whose administration so agreed. (WRC-03)

**5.552** The allocation of the spectrum for the fixed-satellite service in the bands 42.5–43.5 GHz and 47.2–50.2 GHz for Earth-to-space transmission is greater than that in the band 37.5–39.5 GHz for space-to-Earth transmission in order to accommodate feeder links to broadcasting satellites. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to reserve the band 47.2–49.2 GHz for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the band 40.5–42.5 GHz.

**5.552A** The allocation to the fixed service in the bands 47.2–47.5 GHz and 47.9–48.2 GHz is designated for use by high altitude platform stations. The use of the bands 47.2–47.5 GHz and 47.9–48.2 GHz is subject to the provisions of Resolution **122 (Rev.WRC-07)**. (WRC-07)

**5.553** In the bands 43.5–47 GHz and 66–71 GHz, stations in the land mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the space radiocommunication services to which these bands are allocated (see No. **5.43**). (WRC-2000)

**5.554** In the bands 43.5–47 GHz, 66–71 GHz, 95–100 GHz, 123–130 GHz, 191.8–200 GHz and 252–265 GHz, satellite links connecting land stations at specified fixed points are also authorized when used in conjunction with the mobile-satellite service or the radionavigation-satellite service. (WRC-2000)

**5.554A** The use of the bands 47.5–47.9 GHz, 48.2–48.54 GHz and 49.44–50.2 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary satellites. (WRC-03)

**5.555** *Additional allocation:* the band 48.94–49.04 GHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

**5.555B** The power flux-density in the band 48.94–49.04 GHz produced by any geostationary space station in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in the bands 48.2–48.54 GHz and 49.44–50.2 GHz shall not exceed –151.8 dB(W/m<sup>2</sup>) in any 500 kHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station. (WRC-03)

**5.556** In the bands 51.4–54.25 GHz, 58.2–59 GHz and 64–65 GHz, radio astronomy observations may be carried out under national arrangements. (WRC-2000)

**5.556A** Use of the bands 54.25–56.9 GHz, 57–58.2 GHz and 59–59.3 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density at all altitudes from 0 km to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed –147 dB(W/(m<sup>2</sup> □ 100 MHz)) for all angles of arrival. (WRC-97)

**5.557A** In the band 55.78–56.26 GHz, in order to protect stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive), the maximum power density delivered by a transmitter to the antenna of a fixed service station is limited to –26 dB(W/MHz). (WRC-2000)

**5.558** In the bands 55.78-58.2 GHz, 59-64 GHz, 66-71 GHz, 122.25-123 GHz, 130-134 GHz, 167-174.8 GHz and 191.8-200 GHz, stations in the aeronautical mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the inter-satellite service (see No. 5.43). (WRC-2000)

**5.558A** Use of the band 56.9-57 GHz by inter-satellite systems is limited to links between satellites in geostationary-satellite orbit and to transmissions from non-geostationary satellites in high-Earth orbit to those in low-Earth orbit. For links between satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit, the single entry power flux-density at all altitudes from 0 km to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed  $-147 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 100 \text{ MHz))}$  for all angles of arrival. (WRC-97)

**5.559** In the band 59-64 GHz, airborne radars in the radiolocation service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the inter-satellite service (see No. 5.43). (WRC-2000)

**5.560** In the band 78-79 GHz radars located on space stations may be operated on a primary basis in the Earth exploration-satellite service and in the space research service.

**5.561** In the band 74-76 GHz, stations in the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services shall not cause harmful interference to stations of the fixed-satellite service or stations of the broadcasting-satellite service operating in accordance with the decisions of the appropriate frequency assignment planning conference for the broadcasting-satellite service. (WRC-2000)

**5.561A** The 81-81.5 GHz band is also allocated to the amateur and amateur-satellite services on a secondary basis. (WRC-2000)

**5.562** The use of the band 94-94.1 GHz by the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services is limited to spaceborne cloud radars. (WRC-97)

**5.562A** In the bands 94-94.1 GHz and 130-134 GHz, transmissions from space stations of the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) that are directed into the main beam of a radio astronomy antenna have the potential to damage some radio astronomy receivers. Space agencies operating the transmitters and the radio astronomy stations concerned should mutually plan their operations so as to avoid such occurrences to the maximum extent possible. (WRC-2000)

**5.562B** In the bands 105-109.5 GHz, 111.8-114.25 GHz, 155.5-158.5 GHz and 217-226 GHz, the use of this allocation is limited to space-based radio astronomy only. (WRC-2000)

**5.562C** Use of the band 116-122.25 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, at all altitudes from 0 km to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface and in the vicinity of all geostationary orbital positions occupied by passive sensors, shall not exceed  $-148 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$  for all angles of arrival. (WRC-2000)

**5.562E** The allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) is limited to the band 133.5-134 GHz. (WRC-2000)

**5.562F** In the band 155.5-158.5 GHz, the allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services shall terminate on 1 January 2018. (WRC-2000)

**5.562G** The date of entry into force of the allocation to the fixed and mobile services in the band 155.5-158.5 GHz shall be 1 January 2018. (WRC-2000)

**5.562H** Use of the bands 174.8-182 GHz and 185-190 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, at all altitudes from 0 to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface and in the vicinity of all geostationary orbital positions occupied by passive sensors, shall not exceed  $-144 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$  for all angles of arrival. (WRC-2000)

**5.563A** In the bands 200-209 GHz, 235-238 GHz, 250-252 GHz and 265-275 GHz, ground-based passive atmospheric sensing is carried out to monitor atmospheric constituents. (WRC-2000)

**5.563B** The band 237.9-238 GHz is also allocated to the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) for spaceborne cloud radars only. (WRC-2000)



**5.565** The following frequency bands in the range 275-1 000 GHz are identified for use by administrations for passive service applications:

- radio astronomy service: 275-323 GHz, 327-371 GHz, 388-424 GHz, 426-442 GHz, 453-510 GHz, 623-711 GHz, 795-909 GHz and 926-945 GHz;
- Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) and space research service (passive): 275-286 GHz, 296-306 GHz, 313-356 GHz, 361-365 GHz, 369-392 GHz, 397-399 GHz, 409-411 GHz, 416-434 GHz, 439-467 GHz, 477-502 GHz, 523-527 GHz, 538-581 GHz, 611-630 GHz, 634-654 GHz, 657-692 GHz, 713-718 GHz, 729-733 GHz, 750-754 GHz, 771-776 GHz, 823-846 GHz, 850-854 GHz, 857-862 GHz, 866-882 GHz, 905-928 GHz, 951-956 GHz, 968-973 GHz and 985-990 GHz.

–  
The use of the range 275-1 000 GHz by the passive services does not preclude use of this range by active services. Administrations wishing to make frequencies in the 275-1 000 GHz range available for active service applications are urged to take all practicable steps to protect these passive services from harmful interference until the date when the Table of Frequency Allocations is established in the above-mentioned 275-1 000 GHz frequency range.

All frequencies in the range 1 000-3 000 GHz may be used by both active and passive services. (WRC-12)

## 7 List of frequency bands used for Maritime services

Frequency Band as per draft NRFP	Frequency Used	Services
505-526.5 kHz	518 kHz	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; Notices to navigators
2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz	2 182 kHz	Public correspondence
4 063-4 438 kHz	4 077 kHz	Public correspondence
	4 083 kHz	Public correspondence
	4 125 kHz	Public correspondence
	4 207.5 kHz	DSC watchkeeping
	4 369 kHz	Public correspondence
	4 375 kHz	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; notices to navigators; Public correspondence
	4 417 kHz	Public correspondence
6 200-6 525 kHz	6 203 kHz	Public correspondence
	6 312 kHz	DSC watchkeeping
	6 504 kHz	Public correspondence
8 195-8 815 kHz	8 207 kHz	Public correspondence
	8 216 kHz	Public correspondence
	8 255 kHz	Public correspondence
	8 731 kHz	Public correspondence
	8 740 kHz	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; notices to navigators; Public correspondence
	8 779 kHz	Public correspondence
	8 414.5 kHz	DSC watchkeeping
12 230-13 200 kHz	12 254 kHz	Public correspondence
	12 290 kHz	Public correspondence
	12 299 kHz	Public correspondence
	12 359 kHz	Public correspondence
	12 577 kHz	DSC watchkeeping
	13 101 kHz	Public correspondence
	13 146 kHz	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; notices to navigators; Public correspondence
16 360-17 410 kHz	16 381 kHz	Public correspondence
	16 420 kHz	Public correspondence
	16 456 kHz	Public correspondence
	16 537 kHz	Public correspondence
	16 804.5 kHz	DSC watchkeeping
	17 263 kHz	Public correspondence
	17 338 kHz	Public correspondence

Frequency Band as per draft NRFP	Frequency Used	Services
22 000-22 855 kHz	22 009 kHz	Public correspondence
	22 015 kHz	Public correspondence
	22 060 kHz	Public correspondence
	22 705 kHz	Public correspondence
	22 711 kHz	Public correspondence
	22 756 kHz	Public correspondence
154-156.4875 MHz	Several channels used within this range in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR	Public correspondence
156.7875-156.8125 MHz	Channel 16 in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR	Public Correspondence
156.8375-161.9625 MHz	Several channels used within this range in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; Notices to navigators; Public correspondence
161.9875-162.0125 MHz	Channel 28 in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; Notices to navigators









Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001  
Publications: Tel: (012) 334-4508, 334-4509, 334-4510  
Advertisements: Tel: (012) 334-4673, 334-4674, 334-4504  
Subscriptions: Tel: (012) 334-4735, 334-4736, 334-4737  
Cape Town Branch: Tel: (021) 465-7531

Gedruk deur en verkrygbaar by die Staatsdrukker, Bosmanstraat, Privaatsak X85, Pretoria, 0001  
Publikasies: Tel: (012) 334-4508, 334-4509, 334-4510  
Advertensies: Tel: (012) 334-4673, 334-4674, 334-4504  
Subskripsies: Tel: (012) 334-4735, 334-4736, 334-4737  
Kaapstad-tak: Tel: (021) 465-7531